



# nRF51 Series Reference Manual

Version 3.0

The nRF51 series offers a range of ultra-low power System on Chip solutions for your 2.4 GHz wireless products. With the nRF51 series you have a diverse selection of devices including those with embedded *Bluetooth*® low energy and/or ANT™ protocol stacks as well as open devices enabling you to develop your own proprietary wireless stack and ecosystem.

The nRF51 series combines Nordic Semiconductor's leading 2.4 GHz transceiver technology with a powerful but low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, a range of peripherals and memory options. The pin and code compatible devices of the nRF51 series offer you the most flexible platform for all your 2.4 GHz wireless applications.

# Contents

<b>1 Revision history.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2 About this document.....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Peripheral naming and abbreviations.....	9
2.2 Register tables.....	9
2.2.1 Fields and values.....	9
<b>3 System overview.....</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1 Summary.....	11
3.2 Block diagram.....	11
3.3 System blocks.....	12
3.3.1 ARM® Cortex™-M0.....	12
3.3.2 2.4 GHz radio.....	13
3.3.3 Power management.....	13
3.3.4 PPI system.....	13
3.3.5 Debugger support.....	13
<b>4 CPU.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>5 Memory.....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1 Functional description.....	15
5.1.1 Memory categories.....	15
5.1.2 Memory types.....	15
5.1.3 Code memory.....	16
5.1.4 Random Access Memory.....	16
5.1.5 Peripheral registers.....	16
5.2 Instantiation.....	17
<b>6 Non-Volatile Memory Controller (NVMC).....</b>	<b>18</b>
6.1 Functional description.....	18
6.1.1 Writing to the NVM.....	18
6.1.2 Writing to User Information Configuration Registers.....	18
6.1.3 Erase all.....	18
6.1.4 Erasing a page in code region 1.....	18
6.1.5 Erasing a page in code region 0.....	18
6.2 Register Overview.....	18
6.3 Register Details.....	19
<b>7 Factory Information Configuration Registers (FICR).....</b>	<b>21</b>
7.1 Functional description.....	21
7.2 Override parameters.....	21
7.3 Register Overview.....	21
7.4 Register Details.....	22

<b>8 User Information Configuration Registers (UICR).....</b>	<b>25</b>
8.1 Functional description.....	25
8.2 Register Overview.....	25
8.3 Register Details.....	26
<b>9 Memory Protection Unit (MPU).....</b>	<b>28</b>
9.1 Functional description.....	28
9.1.1 Inputs.....	28
9.1.2 Output.....	29
9.1.3 Output decision table.....	29
9.1.4 Exceptions from table.....	30
9.1.5 NVM protection blocks.....	30
9.2 Register Overview.....	31
9.3 Register Details.....	31
<b>10 Peripheral interface.....</b>	<b>37</b>
10.1 Functional description.....	37
10.1.1 Peripheral ID.....	37
10.1.2 Bit set and clear.....	38
10.1.3 Tasks.....	38
10.1.4 Events.....	38
10.1.5 Shortcuts.....	38
10.1.6 Interrupts.....	38
<b>11 Debugger Interface (DIF).....</b>	<b>40</b>
11.1 Functional description.....	40
11.1.1 Normal mode.....	40
11.1.2 Debug interface mode.....	40
11.1.3 Resuming normal mode.....	40
<b>12 Power management (POWER).....</b>	<b>42</b>
12.1 Functional description.....	42
12.1.1 Power supply.....	42
12.1.2 Internal LDO setup.....	42
12.1.3 DC/DC converter setup.....	42
12.1.4 Low voltage mode setup.....	43
12.1.5 System OFF mode.....	44
12.1.6 Emulated System OFF mode.....	44
12.1.7 System ON mode.....	44
12.1.8 Power supply supervisor.....	45
12.1.9 Power-fail comparator.....	45
12.1.10 RAM blocks.....	46
12.1.11 Reset.....	46
12.1.12 Power-on reset.....	46
12.1.13 Pin reset.....	46
12.1.14 Wakeup from OFF mode reset.....	46
12.1.15 Soft reset.....	46
12.1.16 Watchdog reset.....	46
12.1.17 Brown-out reset.....	47
12.1.18 Retained registers.....	47
12.1.19 Reset behavior.....	47
12.2 Register Overview.....	47

12.3 Register Details.....	48
<b>13 Clock management (CLOCK).....</b>	<b>51</b>
13.1 Functional description.....	51
13.1.1 HFCLK clock controller.....	51
13.1.2 LFCLK clock controller.....	52
13.1.3 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.....	53
13.1.4 Calibration timer.....	53
13.2 Register Overview.....	53
13.3 Register Details.....	54
<b>14 General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO).....</b>	<b>56</b>
14.1 Functional description.....	56
14.2 Register Overview.....	57
14.3 Register Details.....	57
<b>15 GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE).....</b>	<b>70</b>
15.1 Functional description.....	70
15.1.1 Pin events and tasks.....	70
15.1.2 Port event.....	70
15.1.3 Task and events pin configuration.....	70
15.2 Register Overview.....	71
15.3 Register Details.....	71
<b>16 Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI).....</b>	<b>73</b>
16.1 Functional description.....	73
16.1.1 Pre-programmed channels.....	74
16.2 Register Overview.....	74
16.3 Register Details.....	75
<b>17 2.4 GHz Radio (RADIO).....</b>	<b>81</b>
17.1 Functional description.....	81
17.1.1 EasyDMA.....	81
17.1.2 Packet configuration.....	82
17.1.3 Maximum packet length.....	82
17.1.4 Address configuration.....	82
17.1.5 Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI).....	83
17.1.6 Data whitening.....	83
17.1.7 CRC.....	84
17.1.8 Radio states.....	84
17.1.9 Maximum consecutive transmission time.....	85
17.1.10 Transmit sequence.....	85
17.1.11 Receive sequence.....	87
17.1.12 Interframe spacing.....	88
17.1.13 Device address match.....	88
17.1.14 Bit counter.....	89
17.1.15 Bluetooth trim values.....	89
17.2 Register Overview.....	90
17.3 Register Details.....	91
<b>18 Timer/counter (TIMER).....</b>	<b>99</b>
18.1 Functional description.....	99

18.1.1 Capture.....	100
18.1.2 Compare.....	100
18.1.3 Task delays.....	100
18.1.4 Task priority.....	100
18.2 Register Overview.....	100
18.3 Register Details.....	101
<b>19 Real Time Counter (RTC).....</b>	<b>103</b>
19.1 Functional description.....	103
19.1.1 Clock source.....	103
19.1.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER.....	103
19.1.3 The COUNTER register.....	104
19.1.4 Overflow features.....	104
19.1.5 The TICK event.....	104
19.1.6 Event Control feature.....	104
19.1.7 Compare feature.....	105
19.1.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay.....	107
19.1.9 Reading the COUNTER register.....	108
19.2 Register Overview.....	109
19.3 Register Details.....	109
<b>20 Watchdog timer (WDT).....</b>	<b>112</b>
20.1 Functional description.....	112
20.1.1 Reload criteria.....	112
20.1.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog.....	112
20.1.3 Watchdog reset.....	112
20.2 Register Overview.....	112
20.3 Register Details.....	113
<b>21 Random Number Generator (RNG).....</b>	<b>115</b>
21.1 Functional description.....	115
21.1.1 Digital error correction.....	115
21.1.2 Speed.....	115
21.2 Register Overview.....	115
21.3 Register Details.....	116
<b>22 Temperature sensor (TEMP).....</b>	<b>117</b>
22.1 Functional description.....	117
22.2 Register Overview.....	117
22.3 Register Details.....	117
<b>23 AES Electronic Codebook mode encryption (ECB).....</b>	<b>119</b>
23.1 Functional description.....	119
23.1.1 EasyDMA.....	119
23.1.2 ECB Data Structure.....	119
23.1.3 Shared resources.....	119
23.2 Register Overview.....	119
23.3 Register Details.....	120
<b>24 AES CCM Mode Encryption (CCM).....</b>	<b>121</b>
24.1 Functional description.....	121
24.1.1 Encryption.....	121

24.1.2 Decryption.....	122
24.1.3 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation.....	122
24.1.4 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode.....	122
24.1.5 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode.....	123
24.1.6 CCM data structure.....	124
24.1.7 EasyDMA and ERROR event.....	125
24.1.8 Shared resources.....	125
24.2 Register Overview.....	125
24.3 Register Details.....	126
<b>25 Accelerated Address Resolver (AAR).....</b>	<b>128</b>
25.1 Functional description.....	128
25.1.1 Resolving a resolvable address.....	128
25.1.2 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with resolving addresses with the AAR.....	128
25.1.3 IRK data structure.....	129
25.1.4 EasyDMA.....	129
25.1.5 Shared resources.....	129
25.1.6 Register Overview.....	129
25.1.7 Register Details.....	130
<b>26 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master.....</b>	<b>132</b>
26.1 Functional description.....	132
26.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration.....	132
26.1.2 Shared resources.....	133
26.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence.....	133
26.2 Register Overview.....	135
26.3 Register Details.....	135
<b>27 SPI Slave (SPIS).....</b>	<b>137</b>
27.1 Pin configuration.....	137
27.2 Shared resources.....	138
27.3 EasyDMA.....	138
27.4 SPI slave operation.....	138
27.5 Register Overview.....	140
27.6 Register Details.....	140
<b>28 I<sup>2</sup>C compatible Two Wire Interface (TWI).....</b>	<b>144</b>
28.1 Functional description.....	144
28.2 Master mode pin configuration.....	144
28.3 Shared resources.....	145
28.4 Master write sequence.....	145
28.5 Master read sequence.....	146
28.6 Master repeated start sequence.....	146
28.7 Register Overview.....	147
28.8 Register Details.....	148
<b>29 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART).....</b>	<b>151</b>
29.1 Functional description.....	151
29.2 Pin configuration.....	151
29.3 Shared resources.....	151
29.4 Transmission.....	152
29.5 Reception.....	152

29.6 Suspending the UART.....	153
29.7 Error conditions.....	153
29.8 Using the UART without flow control.....	153
29.9 Parity configuration.....	153
29.10 Register Overview.....	154
29.11 Register Details.....	154
<b>30 Quadrature Decoder (QDEC).....</b>	<b>158</b>
30.1 Functional description.....	158
30.1.1 Pin configuration.....	158
30.1.2 Sampling and decoding.....	159
30.1.3 LED output.....	159
30.1.4 Debounce filters.....	159
30.1.5 Accumulators.....	160
30.1.6 Output/input pins.....	160
30.2 Register Overview.....	160
30.3 Register Details.....	161
<b>31 Analog to Digital Converter (ADC).....</b>	<b>165</b>
31.1 Functional description.....	165
31.1.1 Set input voltage range.....	165
31.1.2 Using a voltage divider to lower voltage.....	166
31.1.3 Input impedance.....	166
31.1.4 Configuration.....	167
31.1.5 Usage.....	167
31.1.6 One-shot / continuous operation.....	167
31.1.7 Pin configuration.....	167
31.1.8 Shared resources.....	167
31.2 Register Overview.....	168
31.3 Register Details.....	168
<b>32 Low Power Comparator (LPCOMP).....</b>	<b>170</b>
32.1 Functional description.....	170
32.2 Pin configuration.....	171
32.3 Shared resources.....	171
32.4 Register Overview.....	171
32.5 Register Details.....	172
<b>33 Software Interrupts (SWI).....</b>	<b>174</b>
33.1 Functional description.....	174
33.2 Register Overview.....	174

# 1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description
September 2014	3.0b	<b>Added content:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Software Interrupts chapter</li></ul> <b>Updated content:</b>
November 2013	2.1	<b>Updated content:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Power chapter</li></ul> <b>Updated content:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Table 6 on page 19.</li><li>• Figure 72 on page 181</li><li>• Section 31.4.5 on page 185</li></ul>





Page 10

## 3 System overview

### 3.1 Summary

The nRF51 series of System on Chip (SoC) devices embed a powerful yet low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 processor with our industry leading 2.4 GHz RF transceivers. In combination with the very flexible orthogonal power management system and a Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) event system, the nRF51 series enables you to make ultra-low power wireless solutions.

The nRF51 series offers pin compatible device options for *Bluetooth* low energy, proprietary 2.4 GHz, and ANT™ solutions giving you the freedom to develop your wireless system using the technology that suits your application the best. Our unique memory and hardware resource protection system allows you to develop applications on devices with embedded protocol stacks running on the same processor without any need to link in the stack or strenuous testing to avoid application and stack from interfering with each other.

### 3.2 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

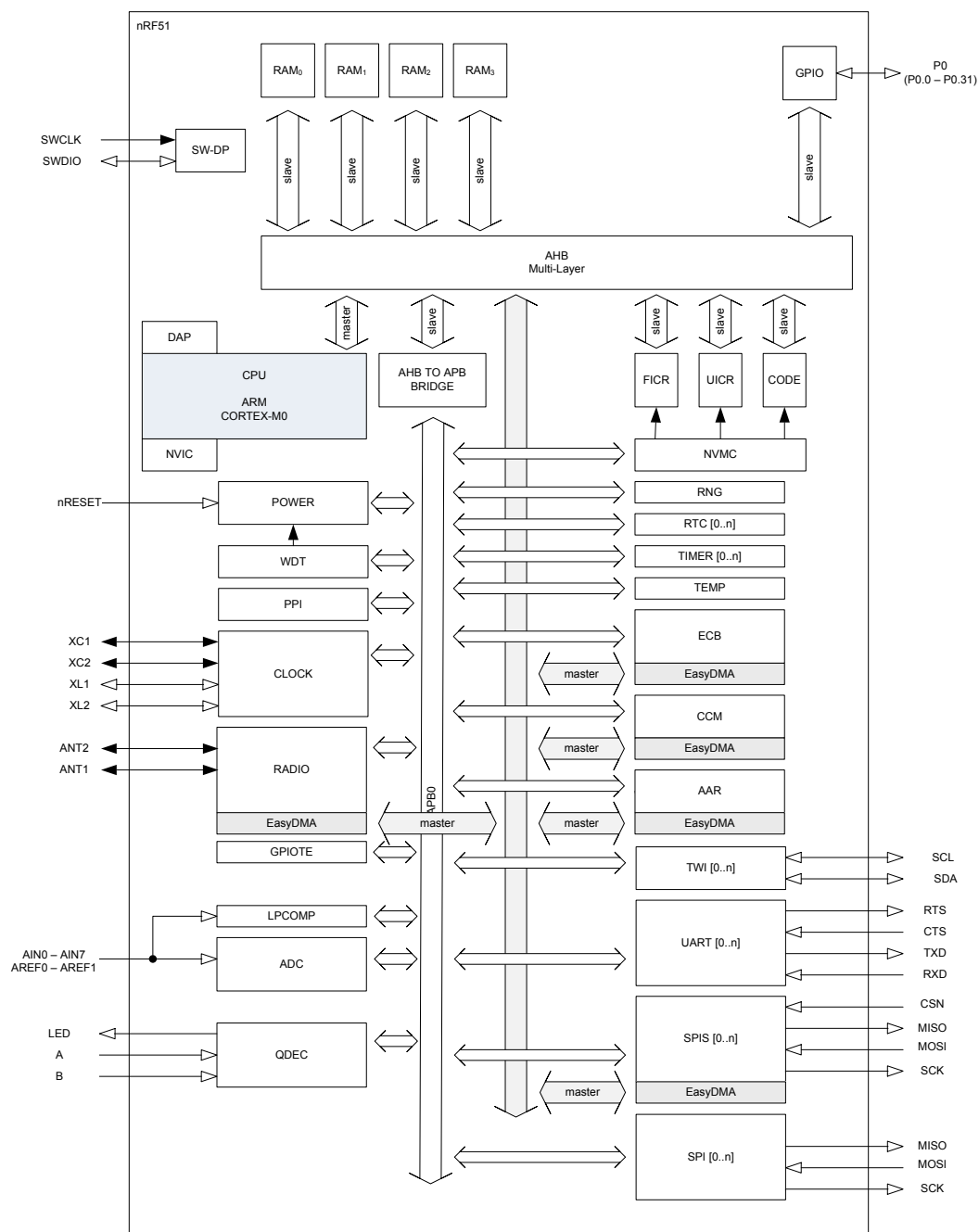


Figure 1: Block diagram

## 3.3 System blocks

This section contains descriptions of the main blocks that make up the nRF51 series.

### 3.3.1 ARM® Cortex™-M0

A low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 32 bit CPU is embedded in all nRF51 series devices. The ARM® Cortex™-M0 has a 16 bit instruction set with 32 bit extensions (**Thumb-2® technology**) that delivers high density code with a small memory footprint. By using a single-cycle 32 bit multiplier, a 3-stage pipeline, and a Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC), the ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU makes program execution simple and highly efficient.

The ARM® Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM® Cortex-M processor series is implemented and available for M0 CPU. Code is forward compatible with ARM® Cortex-M3 and ARM® Cortex-M4 based devices.

### 3.3.2 2.4 GHz radio

The nRF51 series ultra-low power 2.4 GHz GFSK RF transceiver is designed and optimized to operate in the worldwide ISM frequency band at 2.400 GHz to 2.4835 GHz. Configurable radio modulation modes and packet structure makes the transceiver interoperable with *Bluetooth* low energy (BLE), ANT™, Gazell, Enhanced Shockburst™, and a range of other 2.4 GHz protocol implementations.

The transceiver receives and transmits data directly to and from system memory. It is stored in clear text even when encryption is enabled, so packet data management is flexible and efficient.

### 3.3.3 Power management

The nRF51 series power management system is orthogonal and highly flexible with only simple ON or OFF modes governing a whole device. In System OFF mode, everything is powered down but sections of the RAM can be retained. The device state can be changed to System ON through reset or wake up from all GPIOs. When in System ON mode, all functional blocks are accessible with each functional block remaining in IDLE mode and only entering RUN mode when required.

### 3.3.4 PPI system

The Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) enables different peripherals to interact **autonomously** with each other using tasks and events **without use of the CPU**. The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel.

### 3.3.5 Debugger support

The 2 pin Serial Wire Debug interface (provided as a part of the Debug Access Port, DAP) offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive program code debugging. **This includes adding breakpoints in the code and performing single stepping.**

## 4 CPU

A low power ARM® Cortex™-M0 32 bit CPU is embedded in all nRF51 series devices. The ARM® Cortex™-M0 has a 16 bit instruction set with 32 bit extensions (**Thumb-2® technology**) that delivers high density code with a small memory footprint. By using a single-cycle 32 bit multiplier, a 3-stage pipeline, and a Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC), the ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU makes program execution simple and highly efficient.

The data alignment in nRF51 implementation is **Little Endian**.

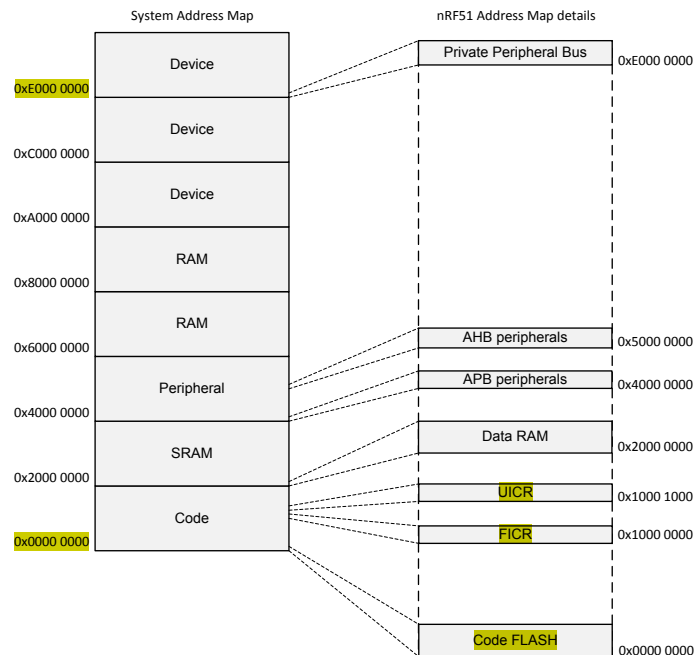
The ARM® Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM® Cortex-M processor series is implemented and available for M0 CPU. Code is forward compatible with ARM® Cortex-M3 based devices.

For further information on the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 CPU, see [ARM Cortex M0](#).

## 5 Memory

### 5.1 Functional description

All memory blocks and registers are placed in a common memory map.



**Figure 2: Memory map**

#### 5.1.1 Memory categories

There are three main categories of memory:

- Code memory
- Random Access Memory (RAM)
- Peripheral registers (PER)

In addition, there is one information block (FICR) containing read only parameters describing configuration details of the device and another information block (UICR) that can be configured by the user.

#### 5.1.2 Memory types

The various memory categories can have one of the following memory types:

- Volatile memory (VM)
- Non-volatile memory (NVM)

Volatile memory is a type of memory that will lose its contents when the chip loses power. This memory type can be read/written an unlimited number of times by the CPU.

Non-volatile memory is a type of memory that can retain stored information even when the chip loses power. This memory type can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but have restrictions on the number of times it can be written and erased<sup>1</sup> and also on how it can be written. Writing to non-volatile memory is managed by the Non Volatile Memory Controller (NVMC).

<sup>1</sup> See product specification for more information

### 5.1.3 Code memory

The code memory is normally used for storing the program executed by the CPU, but can also be used for storing data constants that are retained when the chip loses power.

The code memory is non-volatile.

### 5.1.4 Random Access Memory

All RAM is volatile and always loses its content when the chip loses power.

Whether the RAM content is lost in System OFF power saving mode is dependent on the settings in the RAMON register in the POWER peripheral.

The system includes the following RAM (Random Access Memory) regions:

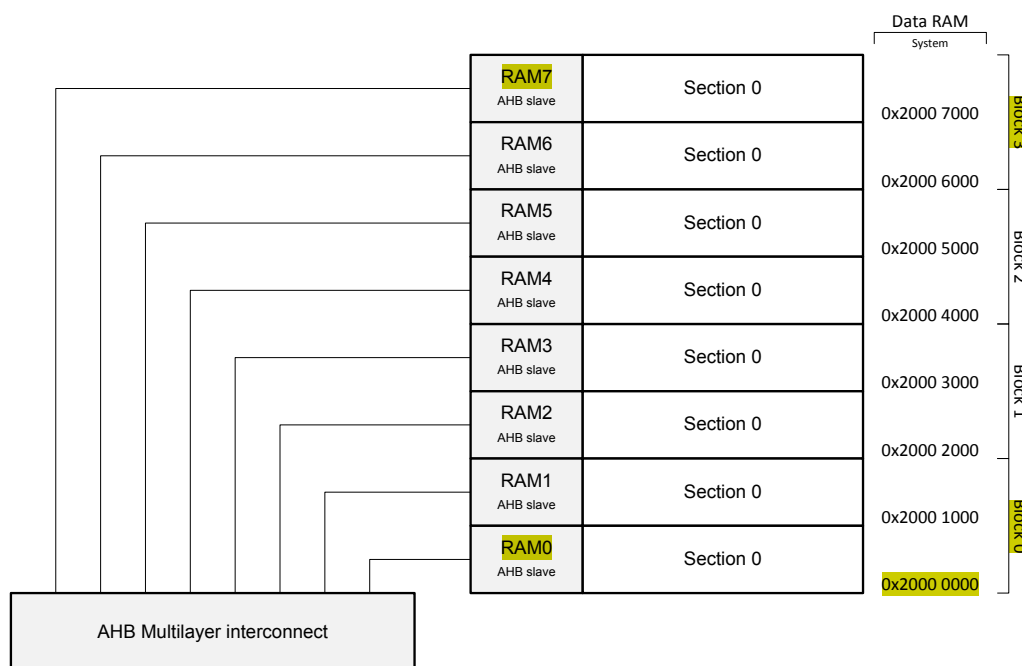
- Data RAM

The Data RAM region is located in the SRAM segment of the System Address Map. It is possible to execute code from this region.

The RAM interface is divided into multiple RAM AHB (AMBA High-performance Bus) slaves.

Each RAM AHB slave is connected to one 4 kbyte RAM section, see Section 0 in [Figure 3: RAM mapping](#) on page 16.

A RAM block is defined as two RAM sections as illustrated in [Figure 3: RAM mapping](#) on page 16.



**Figure 3: RAM mapping**

See product specification for more information about how many blocks and RAM AHB slaves are implemented.

### 5.1.5 Peripheral registers

The peripheral registers are registers used for interfacing to peripheral units such as timers, the radio, the ADC, and so on.

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant chapter, the peripheral registers (in particular the PSEL registers) shall be configured prior to enabling the peripheral.



When switching from one peripheral to another sharing the same base address (see **Instantiation** below to find for which peripherals this is the case), one shall disable the other peripheral currently using the base address, configure the new settings, and then enable the new peripheral.

**Note that tasks and events cannot be used prior to enabling the peripheral.**

Some peripherals feature a POWER register. This register is not required to be used unless specifically required by a PAN (Product Anomaly Notice).

## 5.2 Instantiation

**Table 2: Instantiation table**

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0	0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control
0	0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power Control
0	0x40000000	MPU	MPU	Memory Protection Unit
1	0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio
2	0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
3	0x40003000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master 0
3	0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	Two-wire interface master 0
4	0x40004000	SPI	SPI1	SPI master 1
4	0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI slave 1
4	0x40004000	TWI	TWI1	Two-wire interface master 1
6	0x40006000	GPIONTE	GPIONTE	GPIO tasks and events
7	0x40007000	ADC	ADC	Analog to digital converter
8	0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0
9	0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1
10	0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2
11	0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real time counter 0
12	0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature Sensor
13	0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random Number Generator
14	0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES ECB Mode Encryption
15	0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated Address Resolver
15	0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM Mode Encryption
16	0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog Timer
17	0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real time counter 1
18	0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder
19	0x40013000	LPCOMP	LPCOMP	Low power comparator
20	0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0
21	0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1
22	0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2
23	0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3
24	0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4
25	0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5
30	0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non Volatile Memory Controller
31	0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	PPI controller
N/A	0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory Information Configuration
N/A	0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User Information Configuration
N/A	0x40024000	RTC	RTC2	Real time counter 2.
N/A	0x50000000	GPIO	GPIO	General purpose input and output

## 6 Non-Volatile Memory Controller (NVMC)

### 6.1 Functional description

The Non-volatile Memory Controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing Non-volatile Memory (NVM).

Before a write can be performed the NVM must be enabled for writing in CONFIG.WEN. Similarly, before an erase can be performed the NVM must be enabled for erasing in CONFIG.EEN. **The user must make sure that writing and erasing is not enabled at the same time**, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

#### 6.1.1 Writing to the NVM

When writing is enabled, the NVM is **written by writing a word to a word aligned address in the CODE or UICR**. The NVMC is only able to write bits in the NVM that are erased, that is, set to '1'.

The time it takes to write a word to the NVM is specified by  $t_{WRITE}$  in the product specification. **The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the NVM.**

**Only word aligned writes are allowed.** Byte or half word aligned writes will result in a hard fault.

#### 6.1.2 Writing to User Information Configuration Registers

UICR registers are written as ordinary non-volatile memory. **After the UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will only take effect after a reset.**

#### 6.1.3 Erase all

When erase is enabled, the whole CODE and UICR can be erased in one operation by using the ERASEALL register. **ERASEALL will not erase the Factory Information Configuration Registers (FICR).**

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL command is specified by  $t_{ERASEALL}$  in the product specification. **The CPU is halted** while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

#### 6.1.4 Erasing a page in code region 1

When erase is enabled, the NVM can be erased page by page using the ERASEPAGE register or the ERASEPCR1 register. **After erasing a NVM page all bits in the page are set to '1'.** The time it takes to erase a page is specified by  $t_{PAGEERASE}$  in the product specification. The CPU is halted while the NVMC performs the erase operation. See [UICR](#) chapter for more information.

#### 6.1.5 Erasing a page in code region 0

ERASEPCR0 is used to erase a page in code region 0. **The ERASEPCR0 register can only be accessed from a program running in code region 0.**

To enable non-volatile storage for program running in code region 0, it is possible for this program to erase and re-write any code page it designates for this purpose within code region 0. The ERASEPCR0 can be used for this purpose. The ERASEPCR0 register has a restriction on its use, enforced by the MPU, where only code running from code region 0 can write to it. **It is possible for a program running from code region 0 to erase a page in code region 1 using ERASEPCR1.**

The time it takes to erase a page is specified by  $t_{PAGEERASE}$  in the product specification.

## 6.2 Register Overview

Table 3: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non Volatile Memory Controller

Table 4: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Registers		
<a href="#">READY</a>	0x400	Ready flag
<a href="#">CONFIG</a>	0x504	Configuration register
<a href="#">ERASEPAGE</a>	0x508	Register for erasing a page in Code area
<a href="#">ERASEPCR1</a>	0x508	Register for erasing a page in Code region 1. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.
<a href="#">ERASEALL</a>	0x50C	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory
<a href="#">ERASEPCR0</a>	0x510	Register for erasing a page in Code region 0
<a href="#">ERASEUICR</a>	0x514	Register for erasing User Information Configuration Registers

## 6.3 Register Details

Table 5: READY

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	READY				NVMC is ready or busy																													
			Busy	0		NVMC is busy (on-going write or erase operation)																													
			Ready	1		NVMC is ready																													

Table 6: CONFIG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																			A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	WEN				Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to only activate erase and write modes when they are actively used.																														
			Ren	0		Read only access																														
			Wen	1		Write Enabled																														
			Een	2		Erase enabled																														

Table 7: ERASEPAGE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																														
A	RW	ERASEPAGE						Register for starting erase of a page in Code region 1 The value is the address to the page to be erased. (Addresses of first word in page). Note that code erase has to be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before the page can be erased. See product specification for information about the total code size of the device you are using. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behaviour, e.g. the wrong page may be erased.																														

Table 8: ERASEPCR1

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	RW	ERASEPCR1				Register for erasing a page in Code region 1. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.																																

Table 9: ERASEALL

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ERASEALL			Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers. Note that code erase has to be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before the UICR can be erased.																														
			NoOperation	0	No operation																														
			Erase	1	Start chip erase																														

Table 10: ERASEPCRO

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	ERASEPCRO											Register for starting erase of a page in Code region 0 The value is the address to the page to be erased (address of first word in page). Only page addresses in Code region 0 are allowed. This register can only be accessed from a program running in Code memory region 0. A hard fault will be generated if the register is attempted accessed from a program in RAM or Code memory region 1. Writing to ERASEPCRO from the Serial Wire Debug (SWD) will have no effect. CONFIG.EEN has to be set to enable erase. See product specification for information about the total code size of the device you are using. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behaviour, e.g. the wrong page may be erased.																							

Table 11: ERASEUICR

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							A
Reset				0																																			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	ERASEUICR				Register starting erase of all User Information Configuration Registers. Note that code erase has to be enabled by CONFIG.EEN before the UICR can be erased.																																	
			NoOperation		0	No operation																																	
			Erase		1	Start erase of UICR																																	

## 7 Factory Information Configuration Registers (FICR)

### 7.1 Functional description

Factory Information Configuration Registers are **pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased** by the user. These registers contain chip specific information and configuration.

### 7.2 Override parameters

Factory Information Configuration Registers **contain override parameters set** during device calibration in production, which need to replace default settings in the RADIO. Override parameters and the RADIO mode they are used for varies between nRF51 devices. **Read the OVERRIDDEN register to determine if the FICR contains override parameters for the radio mode you are going to use.** If the FICR contains override parameters, they must be copied to the radio OVERRIDE registers before enabling the radio in that mode.

### 7.3 Register Overview

Table 12: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory Information Configuration Registers

Table 13: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description	
Registers			
<a href="#">CODEPAGESIZE</a>	0x010	Code memory page size	
<a href="#">CODESIZE</a>	0x014	Code memory size	
<a href="#">CLENRO</a>	0x028	Length of Code region 0 in bytes	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">PPFC</a>	0x02C	Pre-programmed factory Code present	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">NUMRAMBLOCK</a>	0x034	Number of individually controllable RAM blocks	
<a href="#">SIZERAMBLOCKS</a>	0x038	RAM block size, in bytes	
<a href="#">SIZERAMBLOCK[0]</a>	0x038	Size of RAM block 0, in bytes	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">SIZERAMBLOCK[1]</a>	0x03C	Size of RAM block 1, in bytes	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">SIZERAMBLOCK[2]</a>	0x040	Size of RAM block 2, in bytes	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">SIZERAMBLOCK[3]</a>	0x044	Size of RAM block 3, in bytes	<i>Deprecated</i>
<a href="#">CONFIGID</a>	0x05C	<b>Configuration identifier</b>	
<a href="#">DEVICEID[0]</a>	0x060	<b>Device identifier</b>	
<a href="#">DEVICEID[1]</a>	0x064	<b>Device identifier</b>	
<a href="#">ER[0]</a>	0x080	Encryption Root, word 0	
<a href="#">ER[1]</a>	0x084	Encryption Root, word 1	
<a href="#">ER[2]</a>	0x088	Encryption Root, word 2	
<a href="#">ER[3]</a>	0x08C	Encryption Root, word 3	
<a href="#">IR[0]</a>	0x090	Identity Root, word 0	
<a href="#">IR[1]</a>	0x094	Identity Root, word 1	
<a href="#">IR[2]</a>	0x098	Identity Root, word 2	
<a href="#">IR[3]</a>	0x09C	Identity Root, word 3	
<a href="#">DEVICEADDRTYPE</a>	0x0A0	Device address type	
<a href="#">DEVICEADDR[0]</a>	0x0A4	Device address 0	
<a href="#">DEVICEADDR[1]</a>	0x0A8	Device address 1	
<a href="#">OVERRIDEEN</a>	0x0AC	Override enable	
<a href="#">NRF_1MBIT[0]</a>	0x0B0	Override value for NRF_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">NRF_1MBIT[1]</a>	0x0B4	Override value for NRF_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">NRF_1MBIT[2]</a>	0x0B8	Override value for NRF_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">NRF_1MBIT[3]</a>	0x0BC	Override value for NRF_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">NRF_1MBIT[4]</a>	0x0C0	Override value for NRF_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">BLE_1MBIT[0]</a>	0x0EC	Override value for BLE_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">BLE_1MBIT[1]</a>	0x0F0	Override value for BLE_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">BLE_1MBIT[2]</a>	0x0F4	Override value for BLE_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">BLE_1MBIT[3]</a>	0x0F8	Override value for BLE_1MBIT mode	
<a href="#">BLE_1MBIT[4]</a>	0x0FC	Override value for BLE_1MBIT mode	

## 7.4 Register Details

Table 14: CODEPAGESIZE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	CODEPAGESIZE				Code memory page size																													

Table 15: CODESIZE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	R	CODESIZE				Code memory size in <span>number of pages</span>																																
						Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE * CODESIZE																																

Table 16: CLENR0

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	CLENR0			[0..N]	Length of code region 0 in bytes																													
							Length of code region 0 in bytes. The value must be a multiple of "Code page size" bytes CODEPAGESIZE. This register is only used when pre-programmed factory Code is present on the chip, see PPFC. N (max value) is (CODEPAGESIZE * ( CODESIZE - 1 )). This register can only be written if content is 0xFFFFFFFF. Value after mass erase of flash is 0xFFFFFFFF, this value is interpreted as 0.																												

Table 17: PPFC

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																												A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset																																						
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	R	PPFC				Pre-programmed factory Code present or not																																
			NotPresent		0xFF	Not present																																
			Present		0x00	Present																																

Table 18: NUMRAMBLOCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																										
A	R	NUMRAMBLOCK				Number of individually controllable RAM blocks																										

Table 19: SIZERAMBLOCKS

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	ValueDescription																											
A	R	SIZERAMBLOCKS			RAM block size, in bytes																											

Table 20: SIZERAMBLOCK[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																										
A	R	SIZERAMBLOCK				Size of RAM block n, in bytes																										

Table 21: CONFIGID

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
Id				RW	Field		Value		Id		Value		Description																									
A				R	HWID								Identification number for the HW																									

**Table 22: DEVICEID[n]**

**Table 23: ER[n]**

**Table 24: IR[n]**

### Table 25: DEVICEADDRTYPE

### Table 26: DEVICEADDR[n]

### Table 27: OVERRIDEEN

### Table 28: NRF\_1MBIT[n]

Page 23

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
						Value to be written to RADIO.OVERRIDE[n] register if OVERRIDEEN is set. If override values are enabled for more than one mode the RADIO.OVERRIDE[n] registers has to be updated every time RADIO.MODE is changed.																													

**Table 29: BLE\_1MBIT[n]**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	OVERRIDE				Override value for 1 Mbit BLE mode																													
						Value to be written to RADIO.OVERRIDE[n] register if OVERRIDEEN is set. If override values are enabled for more than one mode the RADIO.OVERRIDE[n] registers has to be updated every time RADIO.MODE is changed.																													



## 8 User Information Configuration Registers (UICR)

### 8.1 Functional description

The User Information Configuration Registers (UICRs) are NVM registers for configuring user specific settings.

Code readback protection of the whole code area, or a part of the code area can be configured and enabled in the UICR. The UICR can only be erased by using ERASEALL.

The code area can be divided into two regions, code region 0 (CR0) and code region 1 (CR1). Code region 0 starts at address 0x00000000 and stretches into the code area as specified in the CLENR0 register. The area above CLENR0 will then be defined as code region 1. If CLENR0 is not configured, that is, has the value 0xFFFFFFFF, the whole code area will be defined as code region 1 (CR1).

Code running from code region 1 will not be able to write to code region 0. Additionally, the content of code region 0 cannot be read from code running in code region 1 or through the SWD interface if code region 0 is readback protected, see PR0 in RBPCONF.

The main readback protection mechanism that will protect the whole code, that is, both code region 0 and code region 1, is also configured through the UICR.

The PAGEERASE command in NVMC will only work for code region 1. See NVMC chapter for information on how to erase and program the code area and the UICR.

### 8.2 Register Overview

Table 30: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User Information Configuration Registers

Table 31: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Registers		
CLENR0	0x000	Length of code region 0
RBPCONF	0x004	Read back protection configuration
XTALFREQ	0x008	Reset value for XTALFREQ in CLOCK, see CLOCK chapter
FWID	0x010	Firmware ID
BOOTLOADERADDR	0x014	Bootloader address
NRFFW[1]	0x018	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[2]	0x01C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[3]	0x020	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[4]	0x024	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[5]	0x028	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[6]	0x02C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[7]	0x030	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[8]	0x034	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[9]	0x038	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[10]	0x03C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[11]	0x040	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[12]	0x044	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[13]	0x048	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[14]	0x04C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFW[0]	0x050	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[1]	0x054	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[2]	0x058	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[3]	0x05C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[4]	0x060	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[5]	0x064	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[6]	0x068	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[7]	0x06C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[8]	0x070	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[9]	0x074	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[10]	0x078	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFW[11]	0x07C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
CUSTOMER[0]	0x080	Reserved for customer

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[1]</a>	0x084	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[2]</a>	0x088	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[3]</a>	0x08C	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[4]</a>	0x090	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[5]</a>	0x094	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[6]</a>	0x098	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[7]</a>	0x09C	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[8]</a>	0x0A0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[9]</a>	0x0A4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[10]</a>	0x0A8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[11]</a>	0x0AC	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[12]</a>	0x0B0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[13]</a>	0x0B4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[14]</a>	0x0B8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[15]</a>	0x0BC	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[16]</a>	0x0C0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[17]</a>	0x0C4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[18]</a>	0x0C8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[19]</a>	0x0CC	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[20]</a>	0x0D0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[21]</a>	0x0D4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[22]</a>	0x0D8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[23]</a>	0x0DC	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[24]</a>	0x0E0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[25]</a>	0x0E4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[26]</a>	0x0E8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[27]</a>	0x0EC	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[28]</a>	0x0F0	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[29]</a>	0x0F4	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[30]</a>	0x0F8	Reserved for customer
<a href="#">CUSTOMER[31]</a>	0x0FC	Reserved for customer

## 8.3 Register Details

Table 32: CLENRO

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id			Value										Description																		
A	RW	CLENRO														Length of code region 0 Length of code region 0 in bytes. The value must be a multiple of "Code page size" bytes CODEPAGESIZE. N (max value) is (CODEPAGESIZE * ( CODESIZE - 1 )). This register can only be written if content is 0xFFFFFFFF. Value after mass erase of flash is 0xFFFFFFFF, this value is interpreted as 0.																		

Table 33: RBPCONF

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
Id				1 1																																
Reset				1 1																																
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	PRO			Protect region 0. Enable or disable read-back protection of code region 0.																															
			Disabled	0xFF	Will be ignored if pre-programmed factory Code is present on the chip.																															
B	RW	PALL			Protect all. Enable or disable read-back protection of all code in device.																															
			Disabled	0xFF	Disable																															
			Enabled	0x00	Enable																															
			Disabled	0xFF	Disable																															
			Enabled	0x00	Enable																															

Table 34: XTALFREQ

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	XTALFREQ	16MHz	0xFF	Reset value for XTALFREQ in CLOCK, see CLOCK chapter																														
			32MHz	0x00	16 MHz crystal is used																														
					32 MHz crystal is used																														

**Table 35: FWID**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																													
Id	A A																													
Reset	1 1																													
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																								
A	RW	FWID				Firmware ID																								

**Table 36: BOOTLOADERADDR**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id		RW	Field	Value	Id		Value		Description																										
A		RW	BOOTLOADERADDR						Bootloader address																										

**Table 37: NRFFW[n]**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																														
A	RW	NRFFW			Reserved for Nordic firmware design																														

**Table 38: NRFBW[n]**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																														
A	RW	NRFBW			Reserved for Nordic hardware design																														

**Table 39: CUSTOMER[n]**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																														
A	RW	CUSTOMER			Reserved for customer																														

## 9 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The Memory Protection Unit (MPU) can protect the entire memory against readback and also protect parts of the memory area from accidental access by the CPU.

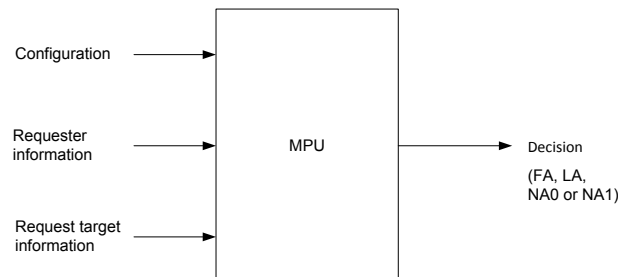


Figure 4: Block diagram

### 9.1 Functional description

Protect all (PALL) is configured by writing '0' to UICR.RBPCONF.PALL. When protect all is enabled, the debugger (SWD) will no longer have access to code region 0, code region 1, RAM or any peripherals except for the following:

- The NVMC peripheral.
- The RESET register in the POWER peripheral.
- The DISABLEINDEBUG register in the MPU peripheral.

Code memory, RAM, and peripherals can be divided into two regions: region 0 and region 1. Code memory regions are configured in the CLENR0 register in the User Information Configuration Register (UICR), see the [memory isolation](#) and [peripheral runtime protection](#) sections in the appendix. When memory protection is enabled, these regions will be used by the Memory Protection Unit to enforce runtime protection and readback protection of resources classified as region 0.

Independent of protection settings, code region R0 (CR0) will always have full access to the system. The NVMC.ERASEPCR0 register, which is used to erase content from code region 0, can only be accessed from a program in code region 0.

Only the CPU can do fetches from code memory, and these will always be granted.

Except when generated by the SWD interface, accesses that are not granted by the MPU will result in a hardfault.

Readback protection of code region 0 is enabled by writing '0' to UICR.RBPCONF.PR0. When enabled, only code running from code region 0 will be able to access the code in code region 0. Accesses generated by code running from code region 1 or from RAM, as well as accesses generated by the debugger (SWD), will not be granted when code region 0 is protected.

Independent of readback protection configuration of code region 0 the vector table, which is located between addresses 0x00000000 and 0x00000080, will not be protected by UICR.RBPCONF.PR0.

The main role for the two region memory protection system is to allow run time protection for SoftDevices installed on the IC.

#### 9.1.1 Inputs

The MPU has three classes of inputs. These are:

- Configuration
  - Readback protection configuration from UICR and FICR.

- Information about requester
  - Source of memory access request (SWD or CPU program).
  - If the request source is a CPU program; region from which the program is running (region 0 or region 1).
  - Types of access request (read or write).
- Target information
  - Memory category requested access to (code, RAM, or PER).
  - Memory region requested access to (region 0 or region 1).

### 9.1.2 Output

The MPU **outputs the level of memory access** that shall be given to a memory access request. The access levels the MPU can give are as follows:

- Full access (FA)
  - Full read write access to the requested memory.
- Limited access (LA)
  - Full read access.
  - No write access. Write will generate hard fault exception.
- No access 0 (NA0)
  - No read or write access.
  - Read will return 0.
  - Write will have no effect.
- No access 1 (NA1)
  - No read or write access.
  - Read or write will generate **hard fault exception**.

### 9.1.3 Output decision table

The output MPU access level based on the MPU inputs is given in the table below.

The given access level is dependent on settings in the Information Configuration Registers (ICRs). See the [UICR](#) and [FICR](#) chapters for more details.

**Table 40: MPU output decision table based on the MPU inputs and the ICR configuration**

Request source	UICR.RBPCONF.PALL (Readback protect entire code memory)	UICR.RBPCONF.PRO or FICR.PPFC (Readback protect code region 0)	Request target		RAM R0	RAM R1	PER R0	PER R1
			Code R0	Code R1				
SWD	0xFF	0xFF	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA
	0xFF	0x00	NA0	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA
	0x00	X	NA0	NA0	NA0	NA0	NA0	NA0
Code R0	X	X	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA
Code R1	X	0xFF	LA	FA	LA	FA	LA	FA
	X	0x00	NA1	FA	LA	FA	LA	FA
RAM R0/R1	0xFF	0xFF	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA
	0xFF	0x00	NA1	FA	FA	FA	FA	FA
	0x00	X	NA1	NA1	FA	FA	FA	FA

#### Key:

- X: Don't care
- LA: limited access
- NA0: no access 0
- NA1: no access 1
- FA: full access

### 9.1.4 Exceptions from table

There are some exceptions from [Table 40: MPU output decision table based on the MPU inputs and the ICR configuration](#) on page 29. These exceptions are:

- The NVMC.ERASEALL and NVMC.ERASEUICR registers have conditional write access depending on the readback protection settings in the Information Configuration registers. These exceptions are described in the [NVMC](#) chapter.
- The NVMC.ERASEPCR0 register can only be accessed from a program in code region 0.
- The UICR.CLENR0 and the FICR.CLENR0 registers can only be modified when the register value equals the default value (0xFF). This is to avoid that the memory region limits are modified to bypass readback protection.

### 9.1.5 NVM protection blocks

The protection mechanism for NVM can be used to prevent erroneous application code from erasing or writing to protected blocks. Non-volatile memory can be protected from erases/writes depending on settings in the PROTENSET registers. One bit in a PROTENSET register represents one protected block. There are two PROTENSET registers of 32 bits which means there are 64 protectable blocks in total.

**Note:** If an erase or write to a protected block is detected, the CPU will hard fault. If an ERASEALL operation is attempted from the CPU while any block is protected it will be blocked and the CPU will hard fault.

On reset, all the protection bits are cleared. To ensure safe operation, the first task after reset must be to set the protection bits. The only way of clearing protection bits is by resetting the device from any reset source.

The protection mechanism is turned off when in debug mode (a debugger is connected) and the DISABLEINDEBUG register is set to disable.

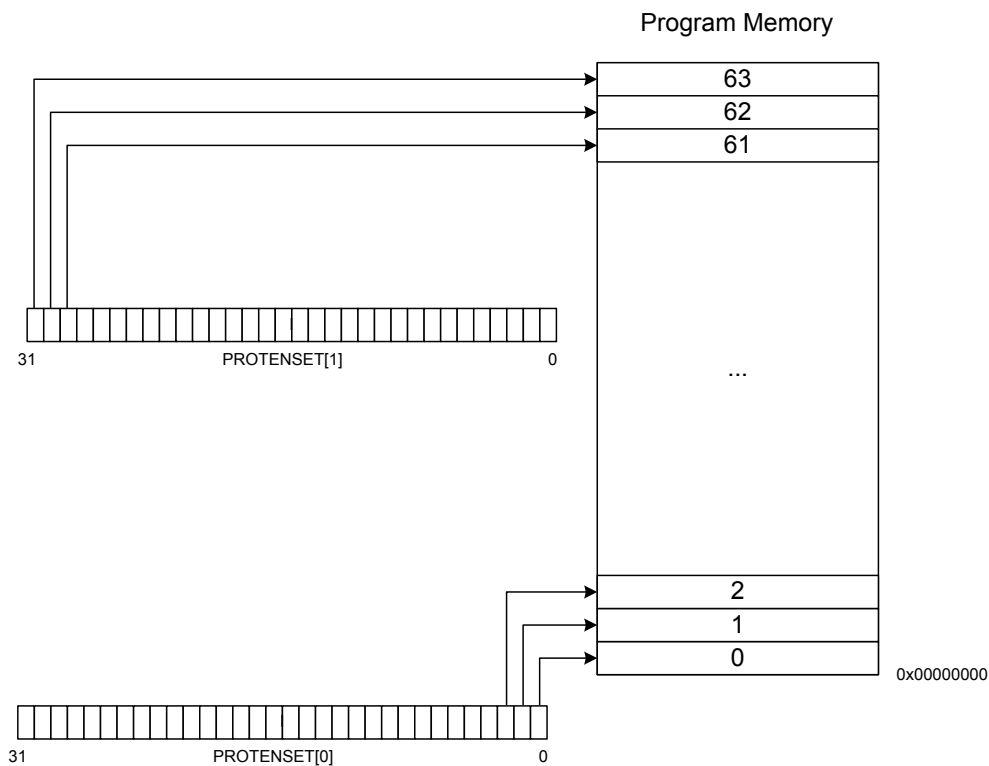


Figure 5: Protected regions of program memory

## 9.2 Register Overview

Table 41: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40000000	MPU	MPU	Memory Protection Unit

Table 42: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Registers		
<a href="#">PERR0</a>	0x528	Definition of peripherals in memory region 0
<a href="#">RLEN0</a>	0x52C	Length of RAM region 0
<a href="#">PROTENSET0</a>	0x600	Protection bit enable set register
<a href="#">PROTENSET1</a>	0x604	Protection bit enable set register
<a href="#">DISABLEINDEBUG</a>	0x608	Disable protection mechanism in debug mode
<a href="#">PROTBLOCKSIZE</a>	0x60C	Protection block size

## 9.3 Register Details

Table 43: PERR0

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
Id			U T		
Reset			0 0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description
A	RW	POWER_CLOCK			Classify POWER and CLOCK, and all other peripherals with ID=0, as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
B	RW	RADIO			Classify RADIO as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
C	RW	UART0			Classify UART0 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
D	RW	SPI0_TWI0			Classify SPI0 and TWI0 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
E	RW	SPI1_TWI1			Classify SPI1 and TWI1 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
F	RW	GPOTE			Classify GPOTE as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
G	RW	ADC			Classify ADC as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
H	RW	TIMER0			Classify TIMER0 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
I	RW	TIMER1			Classify TIMER1 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
J	RW	TIMER2			Classify TIMER2 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
K	RW	RTC0			Classify RTC0 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
L	RW	TEMP			Classify TEMP as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
M	RW	RNG			Classify RNG as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
N	RW	ECB			Classify ECB as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
O	RW	CCM_AAR			Classify CCM and ECB as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
P	RW	WDT			Classify WDT as region 0 or region 1 peripheral
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1
Q	RW	RTC1			Classify RTC1 as region 0 or region 1 peripheral

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				U	T											S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F					E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																														
R	RW	QDEC	InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0																																	
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1																																	
						Classify QDEC as region 0 or region 1 peripheral																																
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0																																	
S	RW	LPCOMP	InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1																																	
						Classify LPCOMP as region 0 or region 1 peripheral																																
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0																																	
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1																																	
T	RW	NVMC				Classify NVMC as region 0 or region 1 peripheral																																
			InRegion0	1	Peripheral configured in region 0																																	
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1																																	
						Classify PPI as region 0 or region 1 peripheral																																
U	RW	PPI				Peripheral configured in region 0																																
			InRegion1	0	Peripheral configured in region 1																																	
						Peripheral configured in region 0																																
						Peripheral configured in region 1																																

### Table 44: RLENR0

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A					
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value										Description																									
A	RW	RLENR0													This register specifies the size of RAM region 0 Given a base address for the RAM called RAMBA, RAM addresses < RAMBA + RLENR0 are classified as region 0 RAM and RAM addresses >= RAMBA + RLENR0 are classified as region 1 RAM. The address (RAMBA + RLENR0) has to be word-aligned. RAMBA and the total available RAM is defined in the product specification of the chip you are using.																									

### Table 45: PROTENSET0

**Note:** Read: Read back value of protection bit {i}.

[illegible]



Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
L	RW	PROTREG11	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 11. Write '0': no effect.																																			
M	RW	PROTREG12	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 12. Write '0': no effect.																																			
N	RW	PROTREG13	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 13. Write '0': no effect.																																			
O	RW	PROTREG14	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 14. Write '0': no effect.																																			
P	RW	PROTREG15	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 15. Write '0': no effect.																																			
Q	RW	PROTREG16	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 16. Write '0': no effect.																																			
R	RW	PROTREG17	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 17. Write '0': no effect.																																			
S	RW	PROTREG18	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 18. Write '0': no effect.																																			
T	RW	PROTREG19	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 19. Write '0': no effect.																																			
U	RW	PROTREG20	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 20. Write '0': no effect.																																			
V	RW	PROTREG21	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 21. Write '0': no effect.																																			
W	RW	PROTREG22	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 22. Write '0': no effect.																																			
X	RW	PROTREG23	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 23. Write '0': no effect.																																			
Y	RW	PROTREG24	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 24. Write '0': no effect.																																			
Z	RW	PROTREG25	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	
			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 25. Write '0': no effect.																																			
AA	RW	PROTREG26	Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																	
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																	
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																	

**Note:** Read: Read back value of protection bit {i}.

[illegible]

### Table 46: PROTENSET1

**Note:** Read: Read back value of protection bit {i}.

[illegible]

Note: Read: Read back value of protection bit {i}.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																						
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																																						
Reset				0 0																																						
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																					
I	RW	PROTREG40			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 40. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
J	RW	PROTREG41			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 41. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
K	RW	PROTREG42			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 42. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
L	RW	PROTREG43			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 43. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
M	RW	PROTREG44			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 44. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
N	RW	PROTREG45			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 45. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
O	RW	PROTREG46			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 46. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
P	RW	PROTREG47			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 47. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
Q	RW	PROTREG48			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 48. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
R	RW	PROTREG49			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 49. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
S	RW	PROTREG50			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 50. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
T	RW	PROTREG51			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 51. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
U	RW	PROTREG52			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 52. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
V	RW	PROTREG53			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 53. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
W	RW	PROTREG54			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 54. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					
			Set	1	Write: enables protection																																					
X	RW	PROTREG55			Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 55. Write '0': no effect.																																					
			Disabled	0	Read: protection disabled																																					
			Enabled	1	Read: protection enabled																																					

Note: Read: Read back value of protection bit {i}.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
Y	RW	PROTREG56	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 56. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
Z	RW	PROTREG57	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 57. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AA	RW	PROTREG58	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 58. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AB	RW	PROTREG59	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 59. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AC	RW	PROTREG60	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 60. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AD	RW	PROTREG61	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 61. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AE	RW	PROTREG62	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 62. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
AF	RW	PROTREG63	Set		1	Write: enables protection																													
							Write '1': Protection enable bit for region 63. Write '0': no effect.																												
			Disabled		0	Read: protection disabled																													
			Enabled		1	Read: protection enabled																													
			Set		1	Write: enables protection																													

Table 47: DISABLEINDEBUG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							A
Reset				0																																			0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value										Description																								
A	RW	DISABLEINDEBUG													Disable the protection mechanism for NVM regions while in debug mode. This register will only disable the protection mechanism if the device is in debug mode.																								
			Disabled		1										Disable in debug																								
			Enabled		0										Enable in debug																								

Table 48: PROTBLOCKSIZE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	PROTBLOCKSIZE	4k		0	Protection block size																													
						4 kByte protection block size																													

## 10 Peripheral interface

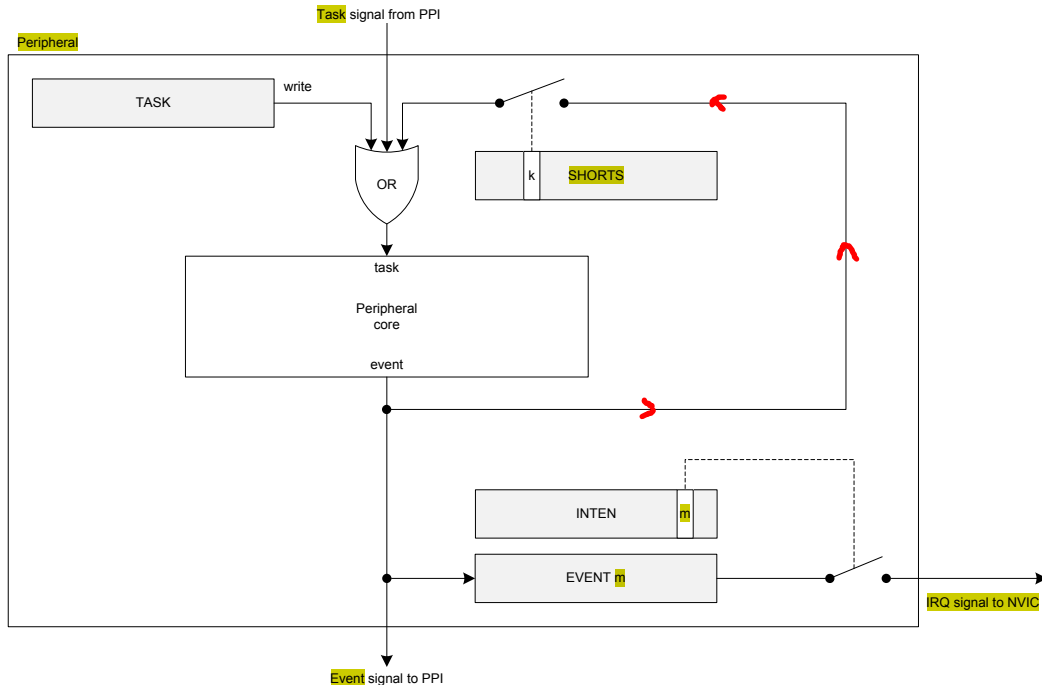


Figure 6: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts

### 10.1 Functional description

All peripherals can be accessed through the standard ARM® Cortex Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) or AMBA High-performance Bus (AHB) registers as well as through task, event, and interrupt registers.

#### 10.1.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers. This pattern is applied to all peripherals located on the APB bus and on the AHB bus. See [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

For peripherals on the APB bus there is a direct relationship between its ID and its base address. A peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is therefore assigned ID=0, and a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1. The peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Peripherals do not share any registers or common resources, but the total number of registers available for each peripheral is reduced compared to a peripheral that has a dedicated ID.
- Peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Both peripherals are optional in the series, and only one of them is instantiated in any given chip.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).

### 10.1.2 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit-fields may implement the "set and clear" pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map where the main register is followed by a dedicated SET and CLR register in that order.

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing a '1' to a bit in the SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing a '0' to a bit in the SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR registers returns the value of the main register.

**Note:** The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

### 10.1.3 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example, to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes a '1' to the task register or when the peripheral itself, or another peripheral, toggles the corresponding task signal. [Figure 6: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 37

### 10.1.4 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example, a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, whereupon the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated. See [Figure 6: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 37. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes a '0' to it.

Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to '1'.

### 10.1.5 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, its associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

### 10.1.6 Interrupts

An interrupt is an exception that is generated by an event and can interrupt the program flow of the CPU. All peripherals on the APB bus support interrupts. A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID, for example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, you can configure every event in a peripheral to generate that peripheral's interrupt. You can enable multiple events to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt's source, firmware can query the event registers found in the event group in the peripherals register map.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR, the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. Refer to the individual chapters for details. In all cases, however, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers. The correct bit position can be derived from the event's address. The event on address 0x100 is associated with bit 0 in the INTEN register, the event at address 0x104 is associated with bit 1, and so on. The event at address 0x17C is identified with bit 31 in the INTEN register. This pattern effectively limits the maximum number of events in a peripheral to 32.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in [Figure 6: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 37.

# 11 Debugger Interface (DIF)

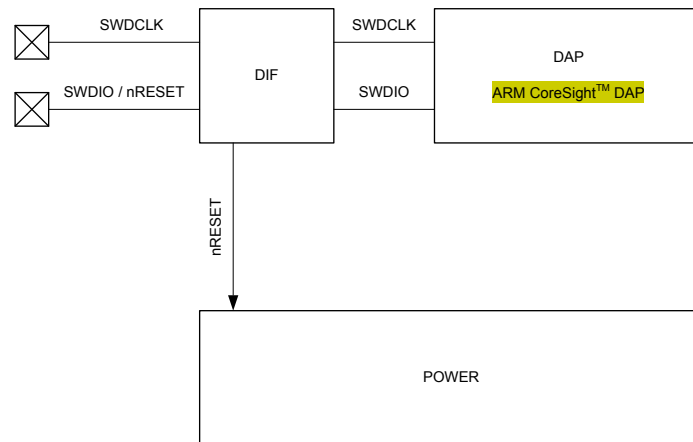


Figure 7: Debugger interface

## 11.1 Functional description

nRF51 devices support the Serial wire Debug (SWD) interface from ARM. The interface has two lines; SWDCLK and SWDIO. SWDIO and nRESET share the same physical pin. The Debugger Interface (DIF) module is responsible for handling the resource sharing between SWD traffic and reset functionality. The SWDCLK pin has an **internal pull down** resistor and the SWDIO/nRESET pin has an **internal pull up** resistor.

### 11.1.1 Normal mode

The DIF module will be in normal mode after power on reset. In this mode the SWDIO/nRESET pin acts as a normal active low reset pin.

To guarantee that the device remains in normal mode, the SWDCLK line must be held low, that is, '0', at all times. Failing to do so may result in the DIF entering into an unknown state and may lead to undesirable behavior and power consumption.

### 11.1.2 Debug interface mode

Debug interface mode is initiated by clocking one clock cycle on SWDCLK with SWDIO=1. Due to delays caused by starting up the DAP's power domain, a minimum of 150 clock cycles must be clocked at a speed of minimum 125 kHz on SWDCLK with SWDIO=1 to guarantee that the DAP is able to capture a minimum of 50 clock cycles.

If the device is in System OFF mode, see [Power management \(POWER\)](#) on page 42 for more information about System OFF mode, entering into debug interface mode will generate a wakeup.

In debug interface mode, the SWDIO/nRESET pin will be used as SWDIO. The pin reset mechanism will therefore be disabled as long as the device is in debug interface mode.

In debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to facilitate debugging of the device while in System OFF. Power numbers will naturally be higher in emulated System OFF compared to normal System OFF. See [Emulated System OFF mode](#) on page 44 for more information.

### 11.1.3 Resuming normal mode

Normal mode can always be resumed by performing a "hard-reset" through the SWD interface:

1. Enter debug interface mode.



2. Enable reset through the RESET register in the POWER peripheral.
3. Hold the `SWDCLK` and `SWDIO/nRESET` line low for a minimum of 100  $\mu$ s.

You can also generate a "hard-reset" by performing a power on reset, or a brown-out reset.

## 12 Power management (POWER)

### 12.1 Functional description

Power management architecture gives you unique flexibility through orthogonal power control of all system blocks on the devices.

#### 12.1.1 Power supply

The following power supply alternatives are supported:

- Internal DC/DC converter setup
- Internal LDO setup
- Low Voltage mode setup

#### 12.1.2 Internal LDO setup

The internal DC/DC converter can be bypassed if it is not going to be used. When the DC/DC converter is bypassed, only the internal LDO is active as illustrated in [Figure 8: LDO regulator only](#) on page 42. The internal LDO will then generate the system power directly from the supply voltage VDD. It is recommended that the DC/DC converter is disabled in this setup.

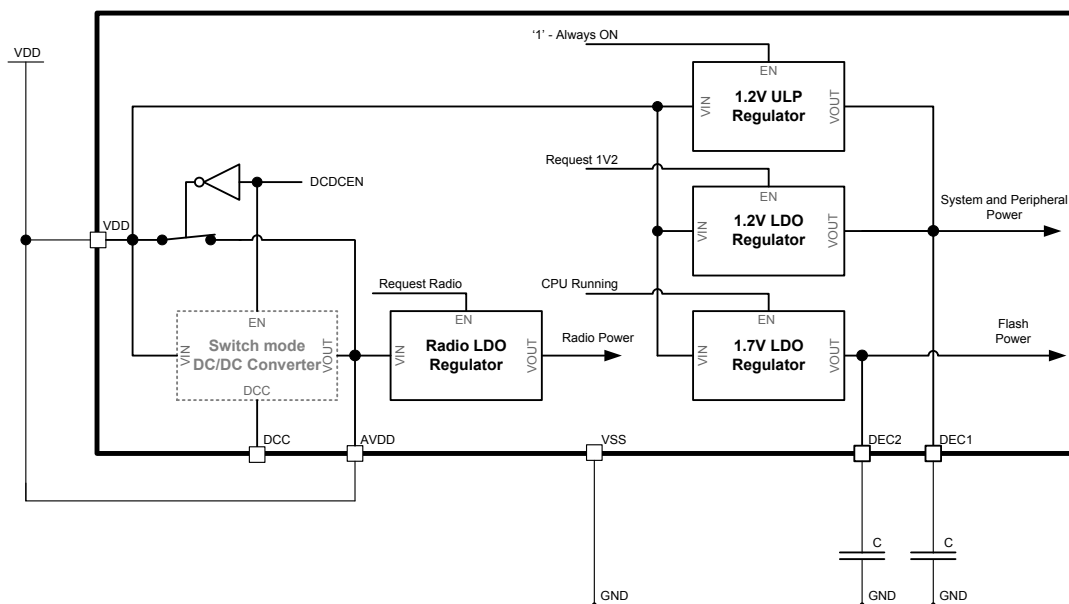
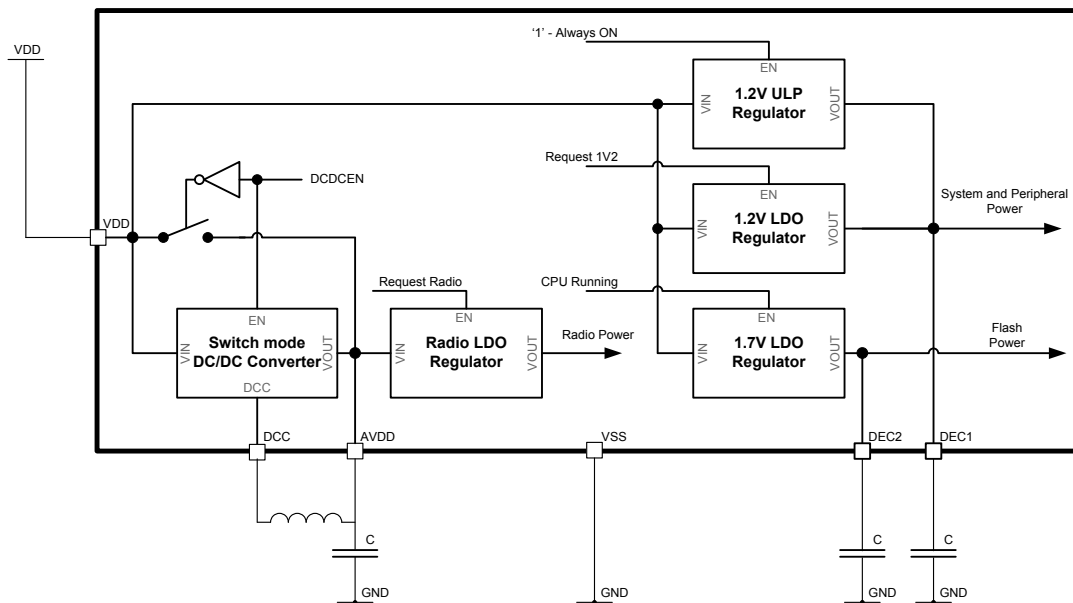


Figure 8: LDO regulator only

#### 12.1.3 DC/DC converter setup

Selected devices have a Buck type DC/DC converter that steps down the supply voltage VDD. The resulting voltage is then used by an internal LDO that supplies the radio with power.



**Figure 9: DC/DC converter**

The DC/DC converter requires an external LC filter and is enabled through the [DDCEN](#) register. See the reference circuitry chapter in the product specification for more information about component values.

The DC/DC converter only reduces the power consumption used by the radio, it does not affect the power used by the Flash, System, and Peripheral.

Enabling the DC/DC converter will not turn it on, but set it in a state where it automatically gets turned on when the radio is enabled and goes off again when the radio gets disabled. This is done to avoid wasting power running the DC/DC in between the radio events where current consumption is too low.

### DC/DC efficiency

The conversion factor ( $F_{DCDC}$ ) is the ratio between the power used by the radio and the DC/DC converter when the DC/DC is active ( $I_{DD,DCDC}$ ) and the power used by the radio when the DC/DC is disabled ( $I_{DD}$ ). As shown in below:

$$I_{DD,DCDC} = F_{DCDC} * I_{DD}$$

The conversion factor ( $F_{DCDC}$ ) depends on two parameters:

- Supply voltage (VDD).
- Current consumption used by the radio ( $I_{DD}$ ).

The conversion factor ( $F_{DCDC}$ ) will decrease with decreasing supply voltage (VDD) if the current drawn through the DC/DC converter (Radio power) is kept constant. The conversion factor ( $F_{DCDC}$ ) also decreases with decreasing current consumption ( $I_{DD}$ ), for a given voltage (VDD).

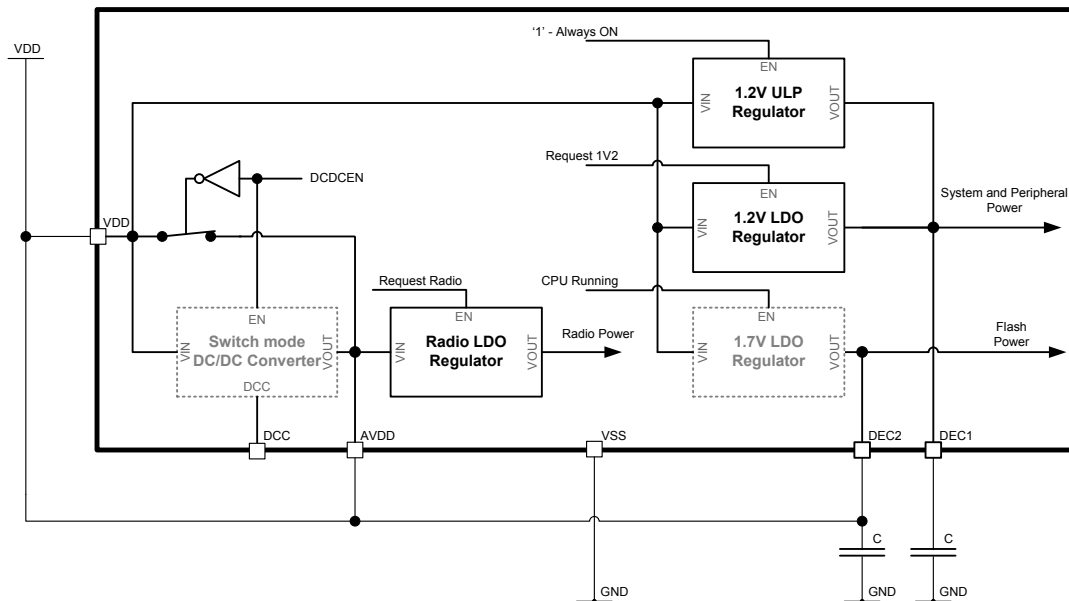
If we look at these two parameters in combination we will find a limit where the DC/DC converter no longer reduces the power consumption (i.e.  $F_{DCDC} > 1$ ).

For data on the DC/DC performance see product specification.

### 12.1.4 Low voltage mode setup

If you have a stable, low voltage available for the nRF51 device, it is possible to configure the device in low voltage mode as illustrated in [Figure 10: Low voltage mode](#) on page 44. In this mode the internal LDO is bypassed and the system is powered directly from the supply voltage VDD. See the product specification for more information about which voltage levels are supported in low voltage mode. In low voltage mode, the

DC/DC converter must be disabled. Additional requirements may apply to the accuracy and stability of the supply voltage in low voltage mode. See the product specification for more information.



**Figure 10: Low voltage mode**

### 12.1.5 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated. The only mechanism that is functional and responsive in this mode is the reset and the wakeup mechanism.

One or more blocks of RAM can be retained in System OFF mode depending on the settings in the RAMON (and RAMONB, if provided) register(s).

RAMON and RAMONB are retained registers, see [Reset behaviour](#). Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

The system can be woken up from System OFF mode either from the DETECT signal (when active) generated by the [GPIO](#) peripheral, by the ANADETECT signal (when active) generated by the [LPCOMP](#) module, or from a reset. When the system wakes up from OFF mode, a system reset is performed.

Before entering system OFF mode the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have been completed. This is usually accomplished by making sure that the EasyDMA enabled peripheral is not active when entering system OFF. See documentation of these peripherals for more information.

### 12.1.6 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF, see [DIF](#) chapter for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components: DIF, CLOCK, POWER, NVMC, MPU, CPU, CODE, and RAM. Since the CPU is kept on in emulated System OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

### 12.1.7 System ON mode

System ON mode is a fully operational mode, where the CPU and all peripherals are brought into a state where they are functional.

In System ON mode the CPU can either be active or sleeping. The CPU enters sleep by executing the WFI or WFE instruction found in the CPU's instruction set. In WFI sleep the CPU will wake up as a result of an

interrupt request if the associated interrupt is enabled in the NVIC. In WFE sleep the CPU will wake up as a result of an interrupt request regardless of the associated interrupt being enabled in the NVIC or not.

The system implements mechanisms to automatically switch on and off the appropriate power sources depending on how many peripherals are active, and how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level. The activity level is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events generated, see individual chapters describing the different peripherals for more information on how to optimize power consumption in System ON mode.

### Sub power modes

During CPU sleep, in System ON mode, the system can reside in one of the following two sub power modes:

- Constant latency
- Low power

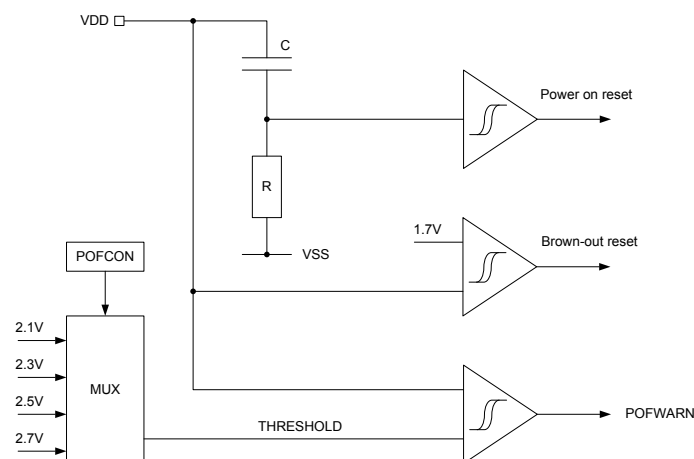
In constant latency mode (for more information, see the device specific product specification) the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response will be constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of base resources on while in sleep, see the device specific product specification for more information about which resources are forced on. The advantage of having a constant and predictable latency will be at the cost of having increased power consumption. The constant latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In low power mode the automatic power management system, described in [System ON mode](#) on page 44, will be the most efficient and save the most power. The advantage of having low power will be at the cost of having varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The low power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters ON mode, it will, by default, reside in the low power sub-power mode.

### 12.1.8 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure. In addition the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage is too low for safe operation (brown-out). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in [Figure 11: Power supply supervisor](#) on page 45.

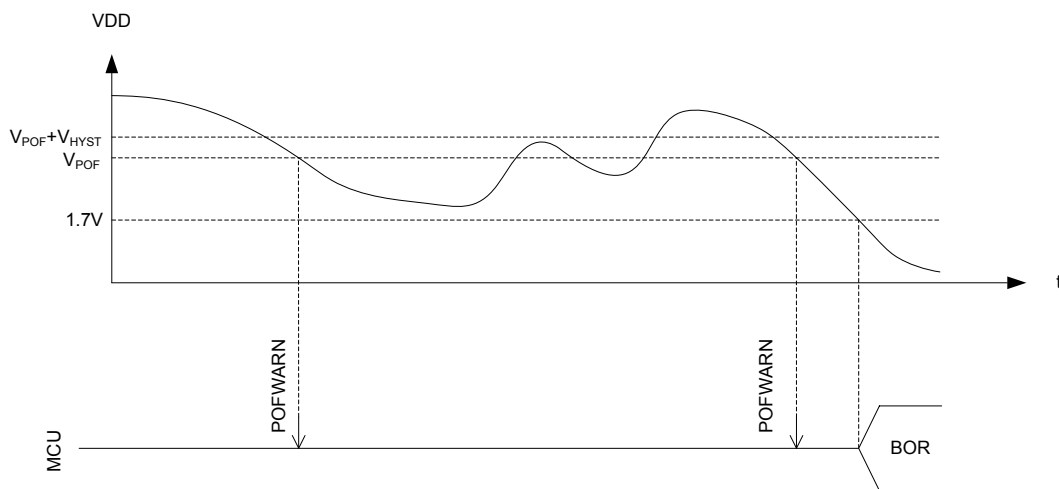


**Figure 11: Power supply supervisor**

### 12.1.9 Power-fail comparator

The power-fail comparator provides the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down. It also provides hardware protection of data stored in program memory by preventing write instructions from being executed. More information about this mechanism can be found in the [NVMC](#) chapter.

The comparator features a hysteresis of  $V_{HYST}$  (refer to the Product Specification for the exact value), as illustrated in [Figure 12: Power failure comparator \(BOR = Brown-out reset\)](#) on page 46. The threshold  $V_{POF}$  is set in the POFCON register.



**Figure 12: Power failure comparator (BOR = Brown-out reset)**

### 12.1.10 RAM blocks

Each of the available RAM blocks, which each may contain multiple RAM sections, can power up and down independently in both System ON and System OFF mode. See [Memory](#) chapter for more information about RAM blocks and sections.

### 12.1.11 Reset

There are multiple reset sources that may trigger a reset of the system. After a reset the CPU can query the RESETREAS (reset reason register) to find out which source generated the reset.

### 12.1.12 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on. The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage, see the device specific product specification for more information.

### 12.1.13 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted.

Since the debugger interface uses the same pin as the pin reset mechanism, a pin reset will not be available when the device is in debug interface mode unless explicitly enabled in the RESET register.

### 12.1.14 Wakeup from OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from OFF mode.

The DAP is not reset following a wake up from OFF mode if the device is in debug interface mode, see [DIF](#) chapter for more information.

### 12.1.15 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRC register) in the ARM® core is set.

### 12.1.16 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out. See [WDT](#)

### 12.1.17 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset threshold.

### 12.1.18 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode, and through a reset depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the different peripherals.

### 12.1.19 Reset behavior

Reset source	Reset target CPU	Peripherals	GPIO	Debug	RAM	WDT	Retained registers	RESETREAS
CPU lockup <sup>2</sup>	x	x	x					
Soft reset	x	x	x					
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x	x		x <sup>3</sup>	x <sup>4</sup>			
Watchdog reset <sup>5</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Pin reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Brownout reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Power on reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

**Note:** The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.

x代表 是？

## 12.2 Register Overview

Table 49: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control

Table 50: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
<b>Tasks</b>		
CONSTLAT	0x078	Enable constant latency mode
LOWPWR	0x07C	Enable low power mode (variable latency)
<b>Events</b>		
POFWARN	0x108	Power failure warning
<b>Registers</b>		
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESETREAS	0x400	Reset reason
RAMSTATUS	0x428	RAM status register
SYSTEMOFF	0x500	System OFF register
POFCON	0x510	Power failure comparator configuration
GPREGRET	0x51C	General purpose retention register
RAMON	0x524	RAM on/off register (this register is retained)
RESET	0x544	Reset configuration register
RAMONB	0x554	RAM on/off register (this register is retained)
DCDCEN	0x578	DC/DC enable register

<sup>2</sup> Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

<sup>3</sup> The DAP will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

<sup>4</sup> RAM is not reset on wakeup from OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAMON register parts, or the whole RAM, may not be retained after the device has entered System OFF mode.

<sup>5</sup> Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

## 12.3 Register Details

Table 51: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	POFWARN	Enabled	1				Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>POFWARN</i> event. Enable																											

Table 52: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	POFWARN	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>POFWARN</i> event. Disable																														

Table 53: RESETREAS

Note: Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on-reset or a brown out reset.

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
Id																					G F E																D C B A							
Reset					0																0												0				0				0			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																							
A	RW	RESETPIN			Reset from <b>pin-reset</b> detected																																							
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																																							
B	RW	DOG			Reset from <b>watchdog</b> detected																																							
			Detected	1	Detected																																							
C	RW	SREQ			Reset from <b>AIRCR.SYSRESETREQ</b> detected																																							
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																																							
D	RW	LOCKUP			Reset from <b>CPU lock-up</b> detected																																							
			Detected	1	Detected																																							
E	RW	OFF			Reset due to wake up from system OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from <b>DETECT signal from GPIO</b>																																							
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																																							
F	RW	LPCOMP			Reset due to wake up from system OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from <b>ANADETECT signal from LPCOMP</b>																																							
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																																							
G	RW	DIF			Reset due to wake up from system OFF mode when wakeup is triggered <b>from entering into debug interface mode</b>																																							
			Detected	1	Detected																																							

Table 54: RAMSTATUS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Id																																					
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D	C	B	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																
A	R	RAMBLOCK0	Off	0	RAM block 0 is on or off/powering up																																
			On	1	Off																																
					On																																
B	R	RAMBLOCK1	Off	0	RAM block 1 is on or off/powering up																																
			On	1	Off																																
					On																																
C	R	RAMBLOCK2	Off	0	RAM block 2 is on or off/powering up																																
			On	1	Off																																
					On																																
D	R	RAMBLOCK3	Off	0	RAM block 3 is on or off/powering up																																
			On	1	Off																																
					On																																



Table 55: SYSTEMOFF

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	W	SYSTEMOFF	Enter	1	Enable system OFF mode																														

Table 56: POFCON

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	B	B	A		
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	POF			Enable or disable power failure comparator																																	
			Disabled	0	Disable																																	
			Enabled	1	Enable																																	
B	RW	THRESHOLD			Power failure comparator threshold setting																																	
			V21	0	Set threshold to 2.1 V																																	
			V23	1	Set threshold to 2.3 V																																	
			V25	2	Set threshold to 2.5 V																																	
			V27	3	Set threshold to 2.7 V																																	

Table 57: GPREGRET

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																												
A	RW	GPREGRET						General purpose retention register																												
								This register is a retained register																												

Table 58: RAMON

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
Id																				D		C																		B		A		
Reset																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																							
A	RW	ONRAM0	RAM0Off	0	Keep RAM block 0 on or off in system ON Mode																																							
			RAM0On	1	Off On																																							
B	RW	ONRAM1	RAM1Off	0	Keep RAM block 1 on or off in system ON Mode																																							
			RAM1On	1	Off On																																							
C	RW	OFFRAM0	RAM0Off	0	Keep retention on RAM block 0 when RAM block is switched off																																							
			RAM0On	1	Off On																																							
D	RW	OFFRAM1	RAM1Off	0	Keep retention on RAM block 1 when RAM block is switched off																																							
			RAM1On	1	Off On																																							

Table 59: RESET

This register is a retained register																																				
Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	RESET			Enable or disable pin reset in debug interface mode, see the DIF peripheral chapter																															
			Disabled	0	Disable																															
			Enabled	1	Enable																															

Table 60: RAMONB

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
Id																				D		C																	B		A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1					
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																				
A	RW	ONRAM2			Keep RAM block 2 on or off in system ON Mode																																				
			RAM2Off	0	Off																																				
			RAM2On	1	On																																				
B	RW	ONRAM3			Keep RAM block 3 on or off in system ON Mode																																				
			RAM3Off	0	Off																																				
			RAM3On	1	On																																				
C	RW	OFFRAM2			Keep retention on RAM block 2 when RAM block is switched off																																				
			RAM2Off	0	Off																																				
			RAM2On	1	On																																				

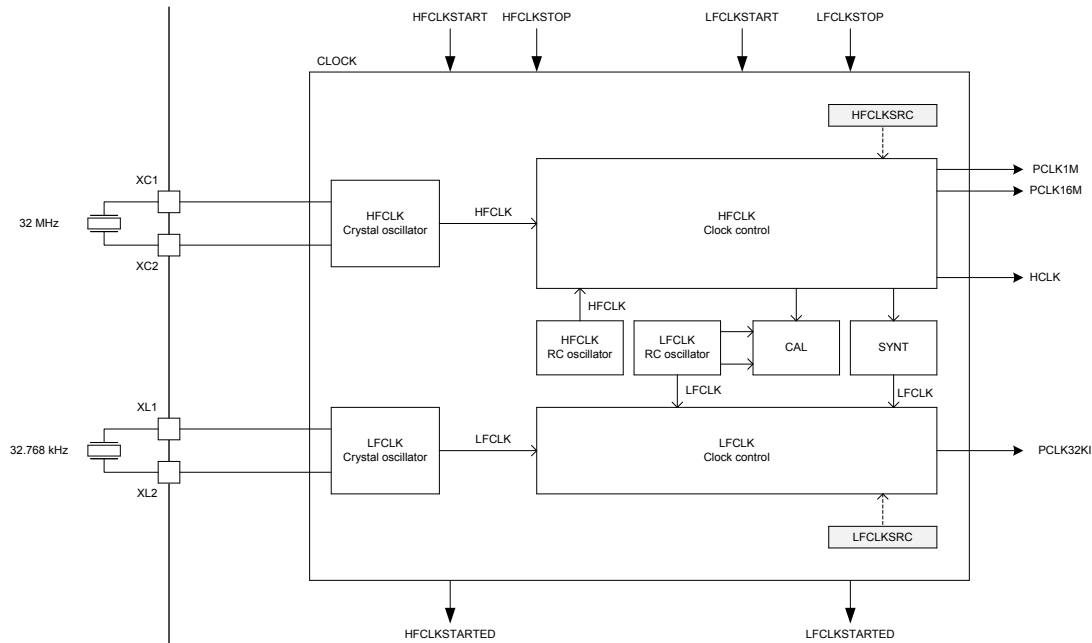
Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																					D C														B A
Reset			0																		0		0												1 1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																												
D	RW	OFFRAM3					Keep retention on RAM block 3 when RAM block is switched off																												
			RAM3Off		0		Off																												
			RAM3On		1		On																												

Table 61: DCDCE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Id																																				A	
Reset				0																																0	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value		Description																															
A	RW	DCDCEN		Disabled	0	Enable or disable DC/DC converter																															
				Enabled	1	Disable																															
						Enable																															

## 13 Clock management (CLOCK)

### 13.1 Functional description



**Figure 13: Clock control**

#### 13.1.1 HFCLK clock controller

As illustrated in [Figure 13: Clock control](#) on page 51 the system supports the following high frequency clock sources:

- HFCLK crystal oscillator : 16 or 32 MHz crystal oscillator
- HFCLK RC oscillator : 16 MHz RC oscillator

The system high frequency clock (HFCLK) is derived from one of these clock sources depending on the configuration of HFCLKSRC.

The HFCLK crystal oscillators require an external AT-cut quartz crystal to be connected to the **XC1** and **XC2** pins in parallel resonant mode. If a 32 MHz crystal is used the XTALFREQ register must be configured accordingly.

The HFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system derived from HFCLK:

- HCLK: 16 MHz high frequency clock for the CPU and the system as a whole.
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock.
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock.

These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode.

When the system enters ON mode, HFCLK RC oscillator will start up automatically to provide the required clocks for the system.

The HFCLK crystal oscillator is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the selected HFCLK crystal oscillator has started. The start-up times of the HFCLK crystal oscillators are described in the device specific product specification.

A HFCLKSTOP task will stop the HFCLK oscillator. However the HFCLKSTOP task can only be sent after the STATE field in the HFCLKSTAT register indicates a 'HFCLK running' state.

The HFCLK RC oscillator is automatically switched off when the HFCLK crystal oscillators is running; it will be switched back on automatically when the HFCLK crystal oscillator is stopped.

If the system does not require any of the clocks provided by the HFCLK clock controller, the HFCLK controller may enter a power saving mode automatically and switch off the selected clock source. This occurs if all peripherals that require either PCLK1M, PCLK16M are appropriately stopped or disabled, and the CPU is sleeping and thereby no longer requesting HCLK.

When one or more of the clocks PCLK1M, PCLK16M or HFCLK are requested again, the HFCLK clock controller will resume normal operation mode. There will be transition time from power saving mode to normal operation mode that may be different depending on the configuration of the HFCLKSRC register, see product specification for more information.

To use the RADIO and the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator, the HFCLK clock controller must be configured to use HFCLK crystal oscillator via the HFCLKSRC register, and the HFCLK crystal oscillator must be running.

The HFCLK crystal oscillators utilize amplitude regulated architecture to achieve low current consumption and fast start-up. The HFCLK crystal oscillators are also designed to work with one of the following alternative external sources:

- A 16 MHz rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the XC1 pin. The XC2 pin shall then be left unconnected.
- A 16 MHz low swing clock signal applied to the XC1 pin. The XC2 pin shall then be left unconnected.

### 13.1.2 LFCLK clock controller

As illustrated in [Figure 13: Clock control](#) on page 51 the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- LFCLK crystal oscillator: 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator
- LFCLK RC oscillator: 32.768 kHz RC oscillator
- LFCLK synthesizer: 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK

The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator requires an external AT-cut quartz crystal to be connected to the XL1 and XL2 pins in parallel resonant mode. The **XL1** and **XL2** share pins with the GPIO.

**Note:** GPIOs that share pins with XL1 and XL2 differ from device to device. For more information, see the device specific product specification.

The LFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system derived from LFCLK:

- PCLK32KI: 32.768 kHz low frequency clock for peripherals

The LFCLK clock controller and all of the LFCLK clock sources are switched off by default when the system is propagated from OFF to ON mode.

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in the LFCLKSRC register and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. If the selected clock source cannot be started immediately the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator will start automatically and generate the LFCLK until the selected clock source is available.

The LFCLK clock is stopped by triggering the LFCLKSTOP task. The LFCLKSRC register can only be modified when the LFCLK is not running.

A LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the selected LFCLK crystal oscillator has started. The start-up times of the LFCLK crystal oscillators are described in the device specific product specification.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop the LFCLK oscillator. However, the LFCLKSTOP task can only be triggered after the STATE field in the LFCLKSTAT register indicates a 'LFCLK running' state.

The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator utilizes an amplitude regulated architecture to achieve low current consumption and fast start-up.

The 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator is also designed to work with one of the following alternative external sources:

- A low swing clock signal applied to the **XL1** pin. The **XL2** pin shall then be left unconnected.
- A rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the **XL1** pin. The **XL2** pin shall then be left unconnected.

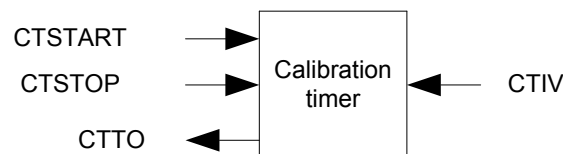
The synthesized 32.768 kHz clock depends on the HFCLK to run. If 250 ppm accuracy is required for the LFCLK running off the synthesized 32.768 kHz clock, the HFCLK must be generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator.

### 13.1.3 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated by triggering the CAL task. The 32.768 kHz RC oscillator will then temporarily request the HFCLK to calibrate itself against. A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The calibration mechanism will only work as long as HFCLK is generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator, it is therefore necessary to explicitly start this crystal oscillator before calibration can be started, see HFCLKSTART task. See product specification for recommendations on calibration intervals and crystal accuracy.

### 13.1.4 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator. The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.



**Figure 14: Calibration timer**

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLK.

## 13.2 Register Overview

**Table 62: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control

**Table 63: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
<b>Tasks</b>		
<a href="#">HFCLKSTART</a>	0x000	Start HFCLK crystal oscillator
<a href="#">HFCLKSTOP</a>	0x004	Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator
<a href="#">LFCLKSTART</a>	0x008	Start LFCLK source
<a href="#">LFCLKSTOP</a>	0x00C	Stop LFCLK source
<a href="#">CAL</a>	0x010	Start calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator
<a href="#">CTSTART</a>	0x014	Start calibration timer
<a href="#">CTSTOP</a>	0x018	Stop calibration timer
<b>Events</b>		
<a href="#">HFCLKSTARTED</a>	0x100	HFCLK oscillator started
<a href="#">LFCLKSTARTED</a>	0x104	LFCLK started
<a href="#">DONE</a>	0x10C	Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event
<a href="#">CTTO</a>	0x110	Calibration timer timeout
<b>Registers</b>		
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">HFCLKRUN</a>	0x408	Status indicating that <a href="#">HFCLKSTART</a> task has been triggered
<a href="#">HFCLKSTAT</a>	0x40C	Which HFCLK source is running
<a href="#">LFCLKRUN</a>	0x414	Status indicating that <a href="#">LFCLKSTART</a> task has been triggered
<a href="#">LFCLKSTAT</a>	0x418	Which LFCLK source is running
<a href="#">LFCLKSRC</a>	0x41C	Copy of <a href="#">LFCLKSRC</a> register, set when <a href="#">LFCLKSTART</a> task was triggered
<a href="#">LFCLKSRC</a>	0x518	Clock source for the LFCLK
<a href="#">CTIV</a>	0x538	Calibration timer interval

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">XTALFREQ</a>	0x550	Crystal frequency

## 13.3 Register Details

Table 64: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number	Id	Reset	Value	Description
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Description
A	RW	HFCLKSTARTED	Enabled	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">HFCLKSTARTED</a> event.
B	RW	LFCLKSTARTED	Enabled	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">LFCLKSTARTED</a> event.
C	RW	DONE	Enabled	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">DONE</a> event.
D	RW	CTTO	Enabled	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">CTTO</a> event.

Table 65: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number	Id	Reset	Value	Description
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Description
A	RW	HFCLKSTARTED	Disabled	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">HFCLKSTARTED</a> event.
B	RW	LFCLKSTARTED	Disabled	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">LFCLKSTARTED</a> event.
C	RW	DONE	Disabled	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">DONE</a> event.
D	RW	CTTO	Disabled	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">CTTO</a> event.

Table 66: HFCLKRUN

Bit number	Id	Reset	Value	Description
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS	NotTriggered	<a href="#">HFCLKSTART</a> task triggered or not
			Triggered	Task not triggered
				Task triggered

Table 67: HFCLKSTAT

Bit number	Id	Reset	Value	Description
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Description
A	R	SRC	RC	Active clock source
			Xtal	16 MHz RC oscillator running and generating the HFCLK
				16 MHz HFCLK crystal oscillator running and generating the HFCLK
B	R	STATE	NotRunning	HFCLK state
			Running	HFCLK not running
				HFCLK running

Table 68: LFCLKRUN

Bit number	Id	Reset	Value	Description
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS	NotTriggered	<a href="#">LFCLKSTART</a> task triggered or not
			Triggered	Task not triggered
				Task triggered

### Table 69: LFCLKSTAT

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																				B				A		A												
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	R	SRC			Active clock source																																	
			RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator running and generating the LFCLK																																	
			Xtal	1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator running and generating the LFCLK																																	
			Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesizer synthesizing 32.768 kHz (from HFCLK) and generating the LFCLK																																	
B	R	STATE			LFCLK state																																	
			NotRunning	0	LFCLK not running																																	
			Running	1	LFCLK running																																	

### Table 70: LFCLKSRCCOPY

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							
Reset																																							
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value										Description																								
A	R	SRC													Clock source																								
			RC	0											32.768 kHz RC oscillator																								
			Xtal	1											32.768 kHz crystal oscillator																								
			Synth	2											32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK																								

### Table 71: LFCLKSRC

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
Id																																				
Reset																																				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	SRC																			Clock source															
			RC		0																32.768 kHz RC oscillator															
			Xtal		1																32.768 kHz crystal oscillator															
			Synth		2																32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK															

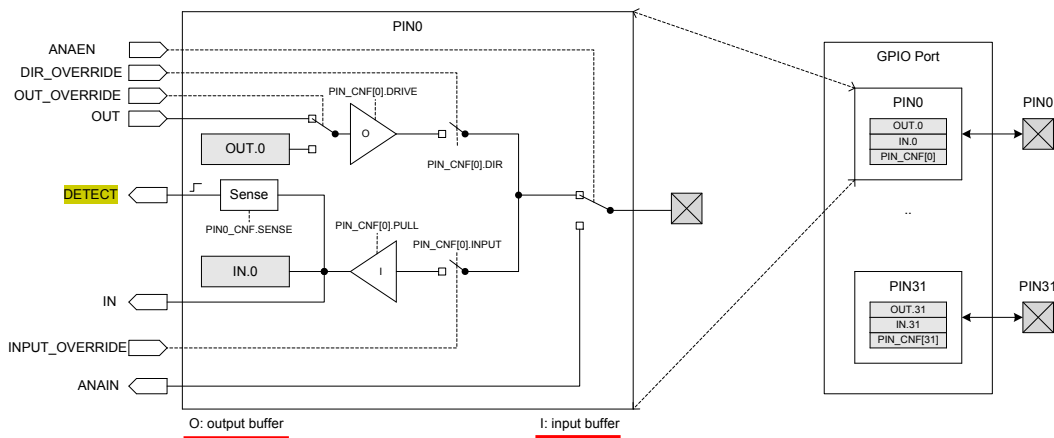
**Table 72: CTIV**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	CTIV				Calibration timer interval in multiple of 0.25 seconds. Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds.																													

### Table 73: XTALFREQ

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																			
Id																																																						
Reset				0																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																																	
A	RW	XTALFREQ			Select nominal frequency of external crystal for HFCLK. This register has to match the actual crystal used in design to enable correct behaviour.																																																	
			16MHz	0xFF	16 MHz crystal is used																																																	
			32MHz	0x00	32 MHz crystal is used																																																	

## 14 General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)



**Figure 15: GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details**

Figure 15: *GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details* on page 56 illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where **PIN0** is illustrated in more detail as a reference. All the signals on the left side of the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system, and therefore, are not directly available to the CPU.

### 14.1 Functional description

The GPIO Port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, **PIN0 through PIN31**. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the **PIN\_CNFG[n]** registers ( $n=0..31$ ). The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The **PIN\_CNFG** registers are retained registers. See **POWER** chapter for more information about retained registers.

Pins can be individually configured, through the pin sense mechanism, to detect either a high level or a low level on their input. When the correct level is detected on any such configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the **DETECT** signal high. Each pin has a separate **DETECT** signal, and the default behaviour is that the **DETECT** signal from all pins in the GPIO Port are combined into a common **DETECT** signal that is routed throughout the system, which then can be utilized by other peripherals, see *Figure 15: GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details* on page 56. This mechanism is functional in both ON and OFF mode.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the **DETECT** signal is used:

- **POWER**: uses the **DETECT** signal to exit from System OFF.
- **GPOTE**: uses the **DETECT** signal to generate the **PORT** event.

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see *Figure 15: GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details* on page 56. Inputs must be connected in order to get a valid input value in the **IN** register and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.



Other peripherals in the system can attach themselves to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value, see [Figure 15: GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 56.

Selected PINs also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in [Figure 15: GPIO Port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 56. Pins that support analog input signals vary between devices, see the product specification for your device for more details.

## 14.2 Register Overview

Table 74: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x50000000	GPIO	GPIO	GPIO Port

Table 75: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Registers		
<a href="#">OUT</a>	0x504	<a href="#">Write GPIO port</a>
<a href="#">OUTSET</a>	0x508	Set individual bits in GPIO port
<a href="#">OUTCLR</a>	0x50C	Clear individual bits in GPIO port
<a href="#">IN</a>	0x510	<a href="#">Read GPIO port</a>
<a href="#">DIR</a>	0x514	Direction of GPIO pins
<a href="#">DIRSET</a>	0x518	DIR set register
<a href="#">DIRCLR</a>	0x51C	DIR clear register
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[0]</a>	0x700	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[1]</a>	0x704	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[2]</a>	0x708	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[3]</a>	0x70C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[4]</a>	0x710	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[5]</a>	0x714	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[6]</a>	0x718	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[7]</a>	0x71C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[8]</a>	0x720	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[9]</a>	0x724	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[10]</a>	0x728	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[11]</a>	0x72C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[12]</a>	0x730	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[13]</a>	0x734	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[14]</a>	0x738	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[15]</a>	0x73C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[16]</a>	0x740	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[17]</a>	0x744	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[18]</a>	0x748	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[19]</a>	0x74C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[20]</a>	0x750	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[21]</a>	0x754	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[22]</a>	0x758	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[23]</a>	0x75C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[24]</a>	0x760	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[25]</a>	0x764	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[26]</a>	0x768	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[27]</a>	0x76C	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[28]</a>	0x770	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[29]</a>	0x774	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[30]</a>	0x778	Configuration of GPIO pins
<a href="#">PIN_CNF[31]</a>	0x77C	Configuration of GPIO pins

## 14.3 Register Details

Table 76: OUT

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	PIN0				Pin 0																													
			Low		0	Pin driver is low																													
			High		1	Pin driver is high																													
B	RW	PIN1				Pin 1																													
			Low		0	Pin driver is low																													
			High		1	Pin driver is high																													

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id	Reset			AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id																															
C	RW	PIN2																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
D	RW	PIN3																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
E	RW	PIN4																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
F	RW	PIN5																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
G	RW	PIN6																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
H	RW	PIN7																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
I	RW	PIN8																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
J	RW	PIN9																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
K	RW	PIN10																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
L	RW	PIN11																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
M	RW	PIN12																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
N	RW	PIN13																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
O	RW	PIN14																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
P	RW	PIN15																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
Q	RW	PIN16																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
R	RW	PIN17																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
S	RW	PIN18																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
T	RW	PIN19																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
U	RW	PIN20																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
V	RW	PIN21																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
W	RW	PIN22																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
X	RW	PIN23																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
Y	RW	PIN24																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
Z	RW	PIN25																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
AA	RW	PIN26																																	
			Low																																
			High																																
AB	RW	PIN27																</																	

Bit number	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
Reset	Id						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AD	RW	PIN29	High	1			Pin driver is high
			Low	0			Pin driver is low
			High	1			Pin driver is high
AE	RW	PIN30	Low	0			Pin driver is low
			High	1			Pin driver is high
AF	RW	PIN31	Low	0			Pin driver is low
			High	1			Pin driver is high

**Table 77: OUTSET**

**Note:** Read: reads value of OUT register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
Reset	Id						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
A	RW	PIN0	Low	0			Pin 0
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
B	RW	PIN1	Low	0			Pin 1
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
C	RW	PIN2	Low	0			Pin 2
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
D	RW	PIN3	Low	0			Pin 3
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
E	RW	PIN4	Low	0			Pin 4
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
F	RW	PIN5	Low	0			Pin 5
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
G	RW	PIN6	Low	0			Pin 6
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
H	RW	PIN7	Low	0			Pin 7
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
I	RW	PIN8	Low	0			Pin 8
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
J	RW	PIN9	Low	0			Pin 9
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
K	RW	PIN10	Low	0			Pin 10
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
L	RW	PIN11	Low	0			Pin 11
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
M	RW	PIN12	Low	0			Pin 12
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
N	RW	PIN13	Low	0			Pin 13
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high
O	RW	PIN14	Low	0			Pin 14
			High	1			Read: pin driver is low
			Set	1			Read: pin driver is high
							Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high

**Note:** Read: reads value of OUT register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
P	RW	PIN15	Low	0	Pin 15																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
Q	RW	PIN16	Low	0	Pin 16																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
R	RW	PIN17	Low	0	Pin 17																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
S	RW	PIN18	Low	0	Pin 18																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
T	RW	PIN19	Low	0	Pin 19																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
U	RW	PIN20	Low	0	Pin 20																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
V	RW	PIN21	Low	0	Pin 21																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
W	RW	PIN22	Low	0	Pin 22																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
X	RW	PIN23	Low	0	Pin 23																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
Y	RW	PIN24	Low	0	Pin 24																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
Z	RW	PIN25	Low	0	Pin 25																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AA	RW	PIN26	Low	0	Pin 26																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AB	RW	PIN27	Low	0	Pin 27																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AC	RW	PIN28	Low	0	Pin 28																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AD	RW	PIN29	Low	0	Pin 29																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AE	RW	PIN30	Low	0	Pin 30																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														
AF	RW	PIN31	Low	0	Pin 31																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Set	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
					Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high																														

Table 78: OUTCLR

**Note:** Read: reads value of OUT register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																										
Id				AF AE AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																										
Reset				0 0																										
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																									
A	RW	PIN0			Pin 0																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
B	RW	PIN1			Pin 1																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
C	RW	PIN2			Pin 2																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
D	RW	PIN3			Pin 3																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
E	RW	PIN4			Pin 4																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
F	RW	PIN5			Pin 5																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
G	RW	PIN6			Pin 6																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
H	RW	PIN7			Pin 7																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
I	RW	PIN8			Pin 8																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
J	RW	PIN9			Pin 9																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
K	RW	PIN10			Pin 10																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
L	RW	PIN11			Pin 11																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
M	RW	PIN12			Pin 12																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
N	RW	PIN13			Pin 13																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
O	RW	PIN14			Pin 14																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
P	RW	PIN15			Pin 15																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
Q	RW	PIN16			Pin 16																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
R	RW	PIN17			Pin 17																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									
			Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																									
S	RW	PIN18			Pin 18																									
			Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																									
			High	1	Read: pin driver is high																									

**Note:** Read: reads value of OUT register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
T	RW	PIN19	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 19																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
U	RW	PIN20	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 20																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
V	RW	PIN21	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 21																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
W	RW	PIN22	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 22																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
X	RW	PIN23	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 23																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
Y	RW	PIN24	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 24																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
Z	RW	PIN25	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 25																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AA	RW	PIN26	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 26																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AB	RW	PIN27	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 27																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AC	RW	PIN28	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 28																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AD	RW	PIN29	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 29																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AE	RW	PIN30	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 30																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														
AF	RW	PIN31	Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low																														
			Low	0	Pin 31																														
			High	1	Read: pin driver is low																														
			Clear	1	Read: pin driver is high																														

**Table 79: IN**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	R	PIN0			Pin 0																														
			Low	0	Pin input is low																														
			High	1	Pin input is high																														
			B	R	PIN1			Pin 1																											
Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
			High	1	Pin input is high																														
			C	R	PIN2			Pin 2																											
Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
			High	1	Pin input is high																														
			D	R	PIN3			Pin 3																											
Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
			High	1	Pin input is high																														
			E	R	PIN4			Pin 4																											
Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
			High	1	Pin input is high																														
			F	R	PIN5			Pin 5																											
Low	0	Pin input is low																																	

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																																	
G	R	PIN6	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
H	R	PIN7	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
I	R	PIN8	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
J	R	PIN9	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
K	R	PIN10	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
L	R	PIN11	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
M	R	PIN12	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
N	R	PIN13	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
O	R	PIN14	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
P	R	PIN15	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
Q	R	PIN16	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
R	R	PIN17	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
S	R	PIN18	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
T	R	PIN19	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
U	R	PIN20	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
V	R	PIN21	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
W	R	PIN22	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
X	R	PIN23	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
Y	R	PIN24	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
Z	R	PIN25	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AA	R	PIN26	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AB	R	PIN27	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AC	R	PIN28	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AD	R	PIN29	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AE	R	PIN30	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	
AF	R	PIN31	High	1	Pin input is high																																	
			Low	0	Pin input is low																																	

Table 80: DIR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																									
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																									
Reset				0 0																									
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																								
A	RW	PIN0	Input	0	Pin 0																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
B	RW	PIN1	Input	0	Pin 1																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
C	RW	PIN2	Input	0	Pin 2																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
D	RW	PIN3	Input	0	Pin 3																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
E	RW	PIN4	Input	0	Pin 4																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
F	RW	PIN5	Input	0	Pin 5																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
G	RW	PIN6	Input	0	Pin 6																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
H	RW	PIN7	Input	0	Pin 7																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
I	RW	PIN8	Input	0	Pin 8																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
J	RW	PIN9	Input	0	Pin 9																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
K	RW	PIN10	Input	0	Pin 10																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
L	RW	PIN11	Input	0	Pin 11																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
M	RW	PIN12	Input	0	Pin 12																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
N	RW	PIN13	Input	0	Pin 13																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
O	RW	PIN14	Input	0	Pin 14																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
P	RW	PIN15	Input	0	Pin 15																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
Q	RW	PIN16	Input	0	Pin 16																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
R	RW	PIN17	Input	0	Pin 17																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
S	RW	PIN18	Input	0	Pin 18																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
T	RW	PIN19	Input	0	Pin 19																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
U	RW	PIN20	Input	0	Pin 20																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
V	RW	PIN21	Input	0	Pin 21																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
W	RW	PIN22	Input	0	Pin 22																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
X	RW	PIN23	Input	0	Pin 23																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
Y	RW	PIN24	Input	0	Pin 24																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								
Z	RW	PIN25	Input	0	Pin 25																								
			Output	1	Pin set as input Pin set as output																								

0 : input  
1 : output



Bit number	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
Reset	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
31	AF	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
30	AE	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
29	AC	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
28	AC	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
27	AB	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
26	AA	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
25	AA	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
24	Z	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
23	Y	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
22	X	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
21	W	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
20	V	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
19	U	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
18	T	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
17	S	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
16	R	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
15	Q	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
14	P	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
13	O	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
12	N	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
11	M	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
10	L	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
9	K	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
8	J	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
7	I	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
6	H	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
5	G	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
4	F	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
3	E	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input
2	D	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
1	C	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as output
0	B	0	0	0	0	0	Pin set as input

**Table 81: DIRSET**

**Note:** Read: reads value of DIR register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																											
A	RW	PIN0																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 0																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
B	RW	PIN1																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 1																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
C	RW	PIN2																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 2																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
D	RW	PIN3																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 3																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
E	RW	PIN4																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 4																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
F	RW	PIN5																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 5																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
G	RW	PIN6																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 6																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
H	RW	PIN7																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 7																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
I	RW	PIN8																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 8																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
J	RW	PIN9																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 9																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
K	RW	PIN10																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 10																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
L	RW	PIN11																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 11																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
			Set	1	Read: pin set as output																														
M	RW	PIN12																																	
			Input	0	Set as output pin 12																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																														
					Read: pin set as output																														

0 : input  
1 : output

**Note:** Read: reads value of DIR register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
N	RW	PIN13	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 13																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
O	RW	PIN14	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 14																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
P	RW	PIN15	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 15																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
Q	RW	PIN16	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 16																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
R	RW	PIN17	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 17																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
S	RW	PIN18	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 18																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
T	RW	PIN19	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 19																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
U	RW	PIN20	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 20																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
V	RW	PIN21	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 21																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
W	RW	PIN22	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 22																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
X	RW	PIN23	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 23																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
Y	RW	PIN24	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 24																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
Z	RW	PIN25	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 25																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AA	RW	PIN26	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 26																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AB	RW	PIN27	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 27																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AC	RW	PIN28	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 28																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AD	RW	PIN29	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 29																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AE	RW	PIN30	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 30																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														
AF	RW	PIN31	Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output																														
					Set as output pin 31																														
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input																														
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output																														

Table 82: DIRCLR

**Note:** Read: reads value of DIR register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
Id			AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																											
Reset			0 0																											
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																									
A	RW	PIN0	Input	0	Set as input pin 0																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
B	RW	PIN1	Input	0	Set as input pin 1																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
C	RW	PIN2	Input	0	Set as input pin 2																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
D	RW	PIN3	Input	0	Set as input pin 3																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
E	RW	PIN4	Input	0	Set as input pin 4																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
F	RW	PIN5	Input	0	Set as input pin 5																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
G	RW	PIN6	Input	0	Set as input pin 6																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
H	RW	PIN7	Input	0	Set as input pin 7																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
I	RW	PIN8	Input	0	Set as input pin 8																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
J	RW	PIN9	Input	0	Set as input pin 9																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
K	RW	PIN10	Input	0	Set as input pin 10																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
L	RW	PIN11	Input	0	Set as input pin 11																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
M	RW	PIN12	Input	0	Set as input pin 12																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
N	RW	PIN13	Input	0	Set as input pin 13																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
O	RW	PIN14	Input	0	Set as input pin 14																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
P	RW	PIN15	Input	0	Set as input pin 15																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
Q	RW	PIN16	Input	0	Set as input pin 16																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
R	RW	PIN17	Input	0	Set as input pin 17																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
			Clear	1	Read: pin set as output																									
					Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																									
S	RW	PIN18	Input	0	Set as input pin 18																									
			Output	1	Read: pin set as input																									
					Read: pin set as output																									

0 : input

1 : output

**Note:** Read: reads value of DIR register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
T	RW	PIN19	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 19																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
U	RW	PIN20	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 20																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
V	RW	PIN21	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 21																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
W	RW	PIN22	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 22																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
X	RW	PIN23	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 23																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
Y	RW	PIN24	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 24																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
Z	RW	PIN25	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 25																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AA	RW	PIN26	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 26																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AB	RW	PIN27	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 27																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AC	RW	PIN28	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 28																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AD	RW	PIN29	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 29																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AE	RW	PIN30	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 30																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
AF	RW	PIN31	Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													
						Set as input pin 31																													
			Input		0	Read: pin set as input																													
			Output		1	Read: pin set as output																													
			Clear		1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input																													

### Table 83: PIN\_CNF[n]

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Id																			E	E				D	D	D				C	C	B	A						
Reset																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description																			
A	RW	DIR																		Pin direction																			
			Input	0																Configure pin as an <b>input</b> pin																			
			Output	1																Configure pin as an <b>output</b> pin																			
B	RW	INPUT																		Connect or disconnect input buffer																			
			Connect	0																<b>Connect</b> input buffer																			
			Disconnect	1																<b>Disconnect</b> input buffer																			
C	RW	PULL																		Pull configuration																			
			Disabled	0																No pull																			
			Pulldown	1																Pull <b>down</b> on pin																			
			Pullup	3																Pull <b>up</b> on pin																			
D	RW	DRIVE																		Drive configuration																			
			S0S1	0																Standard '0', standard '1'																			
			H0S1	1																High drive '0', standard '1'																			
			S0H1	2																Standard '0', high drive '1'																			
			H0H1	3																High drive '0', high 'drive '1''																			
			D0S1	4																Disconnect '0' standard '1'																			
			D0H1	5																Disconnect '0', high drive '1'																			

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																				E		E		D			D			C			C		B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value		Description																														
E	RW	SENSE	SOD1	6		Standard '0', disconnect '1'																														
			HOD1	7		High drive '0', disconnect '1'																														
						Pin sensing mechanism																														
			Disabled	0		Disabled																														
			High	2		Sense for <b>high</b> level																														
			Low	3		Sense for <b>low</b> level																														

## 15 GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE)

### 15.1 Functional description

The GPIO Tasks and Events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A task can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing the following write operations to a pin:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

#### 15.1.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins; the OUT[n] tasks and the IN[n] events. The tasks can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every pair of OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

When an OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event has been configured to operate on a pin, the pin can only be written from the GPIOTE module. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect.

As long as an OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin *n*, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n]. One pin can only be configured as OUT[n] or IN[n]

#### 15.1.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal. The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See GPIO chapter for more information about the DETECT signal.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

#### 15.1.3 Task and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field. When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output, overriding the setting in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN\_CNF registers in GPIO.

Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

## 15.2 Register Overview

**Table 84: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO Tasks and Events

**Table 85: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">OUT[0]</a>	0x000	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
<a href="#">OUT[1]</a>	0x004	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
<a href="#">OUT[2]</a>	0x008	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
<a href="#">OUT[3]</a>	0x00C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
Events		
<a href="#">IN[0]</a>	0x100	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
<a href="#">IN[1]</a>	0x104	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
<a href="#">IN[2]</a>	0x108	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
<a href="#">IN[3]</a>	0x10C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
<a href="#">PORT</a>	0x17C	Event generated from multiple input pins
Registers		
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">CONFIG[0]</a>	0x510	Configuration for OUT[n] task and IN[n] event
<a href="#">CONFIG[1]</a>	0x514	Configuration for OUT[n] task and IN[n] event
<a href="#">CONFIG[2]</a>	0x518	Configuration for OUT[n] task and IN[n] event
<a href="#">CONFIG[3]</a>	0x51C	Configuration for OUT[n] task and IN[n] event

## 15.3 Register Details

**Table 86: INTEN**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				I																													D	C	B	A		
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	RW	IN0				Enable or disable interrupt on <a href="#">IN[0]</a> event																																
			Disabled		0	Disable																																
			Enabled		1	Enable																																
B	RW	IN1				Enable or disable interrupt on <a href="#">IN[1]</a> event																																
			Disabled		0	Disable																																
			Enabled		1	Enable																																
C	RW	IN2				Enable or disable interrupt on <a href="#">IN[2]</a> event																																
			Disabled		0	Disable																																
			Enabled		1	Enable																																
D	RW	IN3				Enable or disable interrupt on <a href="#">IN[3]</a> event																																
			Disabled		0	Disable																																
			Enabled		1	Enable																																
I	RW	PORT				Enable or disable interrupt on <a href="#">PORT</a> event																																
			Disabled		0	Disable																																
			Enabled		1	Enable																																

**Table 87: INTENSET**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: Write '0' has no effect when read this register will read the value of <i>IN[0]</i> .																															
Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
Id				I																											
Reset				0 0																											
Id		RW		Field		Value		Id		Value		Description																			
A		RW		IN0		Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>IN[0]</i> event. Enable																					
B		RW		IN1		Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>IN[1]</i> event. Enable																					
C		RW		IN2		Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>IN[2]</i> event. Enable																					

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of **INTEN**.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id				I																D C B A																
Reset				0																0																
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
D	RW	IN3																			Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>IN[3]</i> event. Enable															
I	RW	PORT	Enabled		1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>PORT</i> event. Enable															
			Enabled		1																															

**Table 88: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of **INTEN**.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				I																D C B A															
Reset				0																0															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description														
A	RW	IN0	Disabled	1																	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>IN[0]</i> event. Disable														
B	RW	IN1	Disabled	1																	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>IN[1]</i> event. Disable														
C	RW	IN2	Disabled	1																	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>IN[2]</i> event. Disable														
D	RW	IN3	Disabled	1																	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>IN[3]</i> event. Disable														
I	RW	PORT	Disabled	1																	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>PORT</i> event. Disable														

**Table 89: CONFIG[n]**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																			D C C B B B B B A A															
Reset			0																0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MODE																																
			Disabled	0	Mode Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the GPIOTE module.																													
			Event	1	Event mode The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in POLARITY occurs on the pin.																													
			Task	3	Task mode The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an output and triggering the OUT[n] task will perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin. When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output pin from the GPIO module.																													
B	RW	PSEL	[0..31]		Pin number associated with OUT[n] task and IN[n] event																													
C	RW	POLARITY																																
			None	0	When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode: Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event. Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.																													
			LoToHi	1	Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.																													
			HiToLo	2	Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.																													
			Toggle	3	Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate IN[n] when any change on pin.																													
D	RW	OUTINIT																																
			Low	0	When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No effect.																													
			High	1	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is high																													



## 16 Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI)

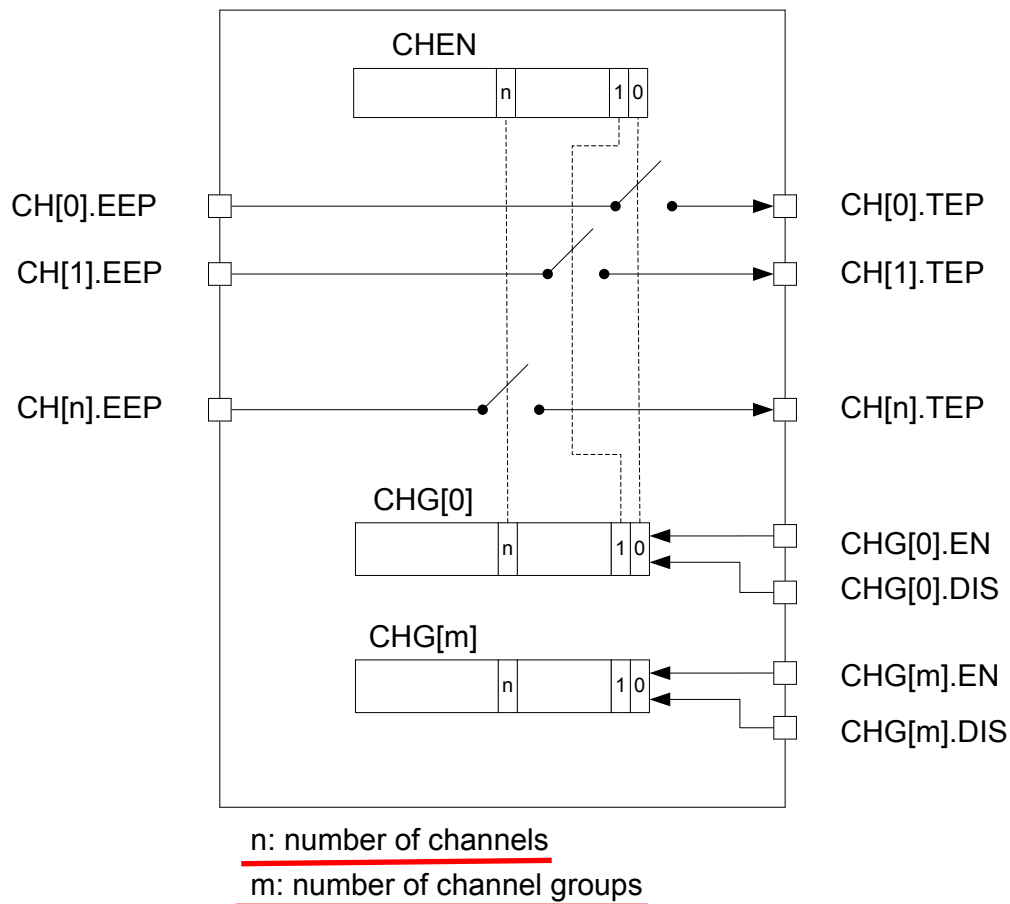


Figure 16: PPI block diagram

### 16.1 Functional description

The Programmable Peripheral Interconnect (PPI) enables different peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events and without having to use the CPU.

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of two end-point registers, the Event End-Point (EEP) and the Task End-Point (TEP). A peripheral task is connected to a Task End-Point using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an Event End-Point using the address of the event register associated with the event.

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

- Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel groups through the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel group must be configured to define which PPI channels belongs to which groups.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG0EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked up to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

### 16.1.1 Pre-programmed channels

As illustrated in [Table 90: Pre-programmed channels](#) on page 74 some of the PPI's channels are pre-programmed. **These channels cannot be configured by the CPU**, but can be added to groups and enabled/disabled like the general purpose PPI channels.

**Table 90: Pre-programmed channels**

Channel	EEP	TEP
20	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
21	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
22	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	RADIO->TASKS_DISABLE
23	RADIO->EVENTS_BCMATCH	AAR->TASKS_START
24	RADIO->EVENTS_READY	CCM->TASKS_KSGEN
25	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	CCM->TASKS_CRYPT
26	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[1]
27	RADIO->EVENTS_END	TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[2]
28	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
29	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
30	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMER0->TASKS_CLEAR
31	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMER0->TASKS_START

**channel 20 -- 31**

## 16.2 Register Overview

**Table 91: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable Peripheral Interconnect

**Table 92: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
<b>Tasks</b>		
CHG[0].EN	0x000	Enable channel group 0
CHG[0].DIS	0x004	Disable channel group 0
CHG[1].EN	0x008	Enable channel group 1
CHG[1].DIS	0x00C	Disable channel group 1
CHG[2].EN	0x010	Enable channel group 2
CHG[2].DIS	0x014	Disable channel group 2
CHG[3].EN	0x018	Enable channel group 3
CHG[3].DIS	0x01C	Disable channel group 3
<b>Registers</b>		
CHEN	0x500	Channel enable register
CHENSET	0x504	Channel enable set register
CHENCLR	0x508	Channel enable clear register
CH[0].EEP	0x510	Channel 0 event end-point
CH[0].TEP	0x514	Channel 0 task end-point
CH[1].EEP	0x518	Channel 1 event end-point
CH[1].TEP	0x51C	Channel 1 task end-point
CH[2].EEP	0x520	Channel 2 event end-point
CH[2].TEP	0x524	Channel 2 task end-point
CH[3].EEP	0x528	Channel 3 event end-point
CH[3].TEP	0x52C	Channel 3 task end-point
CH[4].EEP	0x530	Channel 4 event end-point
CH[4].TEP	0x534	Channel 4 task end-point
CH[5].EEP	0x538	Channel 5 event end-point
CH[5].TEP	0x53C	Channel 5 task end-point
CH[6].EEP	0x540	Channel 6 event end-point
CH[6].TEP	0x544	Channel 6 task end-point
CH[7].EEP	0x548	Channel 7 event end-point
CH[7].TEP	0x54C	Channel 7 task end-point
CH[8].EEP	0x550	Channel 8 event end-point
CH[8].TEP	0x554	Channel 8 task end-point
CH[9].EEP	0x558	Channel 9 event end-point
CH[9].TEP	0x55C	Channel 9 task end-point
CH[10].EEP	0x560	Channel 10 event end-point
CH[10].TEP	0x564	Channel 10 task end-point
CH[11].EEP	0x568	Channel 11 event end-point
CH[11].TEP	0x56C	Channel 11 task end-point
CH[12].EEP	0x570	Channel 12 event end-point
CH[12].TEP	0x574	Channel 12 task end-point
CH[13].EEP	0x578	Channel 13 event end-point
CH[13].TEP	0x57C	Channel 13 task end-point
CH[14].EEP	0x580	Channel 14 event end-point
CH[14].TEP	0x584	Channel 14 task end-point
CH[15].EEP	0x588	Channel 15 event end-point
CH[15].TEP	0x58C	Channel 15 task end-point

**channel group 0 -- 3**

**channel 0 -- 15**

Register	Offset	Description
CHG[0]	0x800	Channel group 0
CHG[1]	0x804	Channel group 1
CHG[2]	0x808	Channel group 2
CHG[3]	0x80C	Channel group 3

## 16.3 Register Details

Table 93: CHEN

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																										
Id				AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																										
Reset				0 0																										
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																									
A	RW	CH0	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 0																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
B	RW	CH1	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 1																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
C	RW	CH2	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 2																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
D	RW	CH3	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 3																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
E	RW	CH4	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 4																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
F	RW	CH5	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 5																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
G	RW	CH6	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 6																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
H	RW	CH7	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 7																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
I	RW	CH8	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 8																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
J	RW	CH9	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 9																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
K	RW	CH10	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 10																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
L	RW	CH11	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 11																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
M	RW	CH12	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 12																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
N	RW	CH13	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 13																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
O	RW	CH14	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 14																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
P	RW	CH15	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 15																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
U	RW	CH20	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 20																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
V	RW	CH21	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 21																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
W	RW	CH22	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 22																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
X	RW	CH23	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 23																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
Y	RW	CH24	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 24																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									
Z	RW	CH25	Disabled	0	Enable or disable channel 25																									
			Enabled	1	Disable channel																									

没有16 - 19的channel

Bit number	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
Reset	AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z Y X W V U P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Id	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AA	RW	CH26	Disabled	0			Enable or disable channel 26
			Enabled	1			Disable channel
AB	RW	CH27	Disabled	0			Enable channel
			Enabled	1			Enable or disable channel 27
AC	RW	CH28	Disabled	0			Disable channel
			Enabled	1			Enable channel
AD	RW	CH29	Disabled	0			Enable or disable channel 28
			Enabled	1			Disable channel
AE	RW	CH30	Disabled	0			Enable channel
			Enabled	1			Enable or disable channel 29
AF	RW	CH31	Disabled	0			Disable channel
			Enabled	1			Enable channel

**Table 94: CHENSET**

**Note:** Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number	Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description
Reset	AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z Y X W V U P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Id	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
A	RW	CH0	Disabled	0			Write '1': Enable channel 0. Write '0': no effect
			Enabled	1			Read: channel disabled
			Set	1			Read: channel enabled
B	RW	CH1	Disabled	0			Write: Enable channel
			Enabled	1			Write '1': Enable channel 1. Write '0': no effect
			Set	1			Read: channel disabled
C	RW	CH2	Disabled	0			Read: channel enabled
			Enabled	1			Write: Enable channel
			Set	1			Write '1': Enable channel 2. Write '0': no effect
D	RW	CH3	Disabled	0			Read: channel disabled
			Enabled	1			Read: channel enabled
			Set	1			Write: Enable channel
E	RW	CH4	Disabled	0			Write '1': Enable channel 3. Write '0': no effect
			Enabled	1			Read: channel disabled
			Set	1			Read: channel enabled
F	RW	CH5	Disabled	0			Write: Enable channel
			Enabled	1			Write '1': Enable channel 4. Write '0': no effect
			Set	1			Read: channel disabled
G	RW	CH6	Disabled	0			Read: channel enabled
			Enabled	1			Write: Enable channel
			Set	1			Write '1': Enable channel 5. Write '0': no effect
H	RW	CH7	Disabled	0			Read: channel disabled
			Enabled	1			Read: channel enabled
			Set	1			Write: Enable channel
I	RW	CH8	Disabled	0			Write '1': Enable channel 6. Write '0': no effect
			Enabled	1			Read: channel disabled
			Set	1			Read: channel enabled
J	RW	CH9	Disabled	0			Write: Enable channel
			Enabled	1			Write '1': Enable channel 7. Write '0': no effect
			Set	1			Read: channel disabled
K	RW	CH10	Disabled	0			Read: channel enabled
			Enabled	1			Write: Enable channel
			Set	1			Write '1': Enable channel 8. Write '0': no effect
L	RW	CH11	Disabled	0			Read: channel disabled
			Enabled	1			Read: channel enabled
			Set	1			Write: Enable channel
M	RW	CH12	Disabled	0			Write '1': Enable channel 9. Write '0': no effect
			Enabled	1			Read: channel disabled
			Set	1			Read: channel enabled

**Note:** Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

**Note:** Individual bits are set by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be set. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number						31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
Id						AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U												P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																						
N	RW	CH13		Disabled	0	Write '1': Enable channel 13. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel enabled																																						
O	RW	CH14		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 14. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
P	RW	CH15		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 15. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
U	RW	CH20		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 20. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
V	RW	CH21		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 21. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
W	RW	CH22		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 22. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
X	RW	CH23		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 23. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
Y	RW	CH24		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 24. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
Z	RW	CH25		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 25. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AA	RW	CH26		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 26. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AB	RW	CH27		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 27. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AC	RW	CH28		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 28. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AD	RW	CH29		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 29. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AE	RW	CH30		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 30. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						
AF	RW	CH31		Disabled	0	Write: Enable channel																																						
				Enabled	1	Write '1': Enable channel 31. Write '0': no effect																																						
				Set	1	Read: channel disabled																																						
						Read: channel enabled																																						

**Table 95: CHENCLR**

**Note:** Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Note: Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.																																	
Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id			AF AE AC AC AB AA Z Y X W V U P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset			0 0																														
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CH0				Write '1': Disable channel 0. Write '0': no effect																											
			Disabled		0	Read: channel disabled																											
			Enabled		1	Read: channel enabled																											
			Clear		1	Write: disable channel																											
B	RW	CH1				Write '1': Disable channel 1. Write '0': no effect																											
			Disabled		0	Read: channel disabled																											
			Enabled		1	Read: channel enabled																											
			Clear		1	Write: disable channel																											

**Note:** Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																
Id				A	F	A	E	A	C	A	C	A	B	A	A	Z	Y	X	W	V	U															P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0										
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																														
C	RW	CH2	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 2. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
D	RW	CH3	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 3. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
E	RW	CH4	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 4. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
F	RW	CH5	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 5. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
G	RW	CH6	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 6. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
H	RW	CH7	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 7. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
I	RW	CH8	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 8. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
J	RW	CH9	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 9. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
K	RW	CH10	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 10. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
L	RW	CH11	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 11. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
M	RW	CH12	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 12. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
N	RW	CH13	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 13. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
O	RW	CH14	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 14. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
P	RW	CH15	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 15. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
U	RW	CH20	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 20. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
V	RW	CH21	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 21. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
W	RW	CH22	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 22. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
X	RW	CH23	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 23. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
Y	RW	CH24	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 24. Write '0': no effect																																														
			Enabled	1	Read: channel disabled																																														
					Read: channel enabled																																														
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																														
Z	RW	CH25	Disabled	0	Write '1': Disable channel 25. Write '0': no effect																																														
					Read: channel disabled																																														

**Note:** Read: reads value of CH[i] field in CHEN register.

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U					P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
AA	RW	CH26	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 26. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	
AB	RW	CH27	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 27. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	
AC	RW	CH28	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 28. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	
AD	RW	CH29	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 29. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	
AE	RW	CH30	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 30. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	
AF	RW	CH31	Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																																	
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																																	
					Write '1': Disable channel 31. Write '0': no effect																																	
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																																	

**Table 96: CH[m].EEP**

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EEP				Pointer to event register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Event group.																										

**Table 97: CH[m].TEP**

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																										
A	RW	TEP				Pointer to task register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Task group.																										

**Table 98: CHG[n]** Channel Group, n = 0 1 2 3

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U					P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CH0	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 0																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
B	RW	CH1	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 1																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
C	RW	CH2	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 2																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
D	RW	CH3	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 3																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
E	RW	CH4	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 4																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
F	RW	CH5	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 5																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
G	RW	CH6	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 6																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																
H	RW	CH7	Excluded		0	Include or exclude channel 7																																
			Included		1	Exclude																																

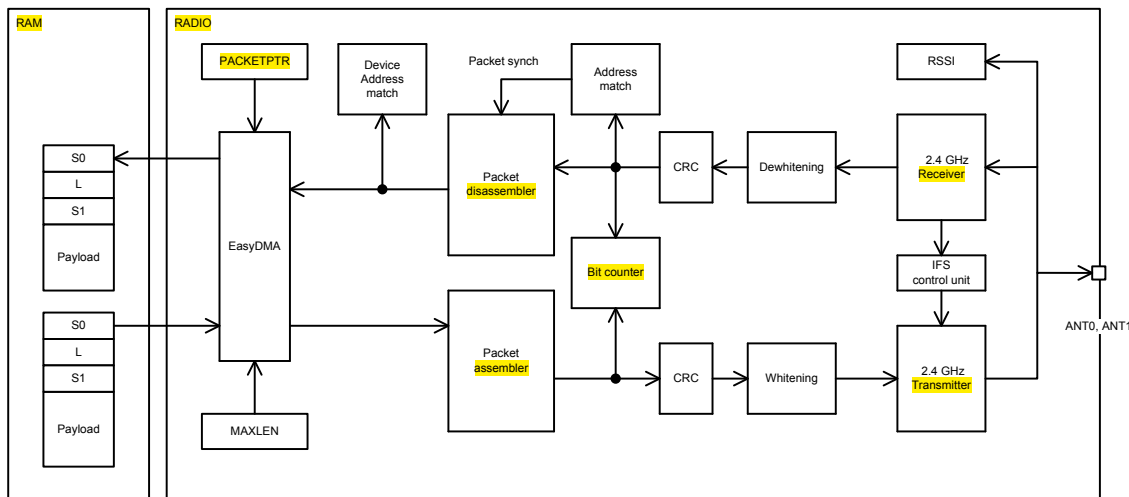
Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0										
Id				AF	AE	AC	AC	AB	AA	Z	Y	X	W	V	U															P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset				0												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value												Description																												
I	RW	CH8															Include or exclude channel 8																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
J	RW	CH9															Include or exclude channel 9																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
K	RW	CH10															Include or exclude channel 10																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
L	RW	CH11															Include or exclude channel 11																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
M	RW	CH12															Include or exclude channel 12																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
N	RW	CH13															Include or exclude channel 13																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
O	RW	CH14															Include or exclude channel 14																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
P	RW	CH15															Include or exclude channel 15																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
U	RW	CH20															Include or exclude channel 20																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
V	RW	CH21															Include or exclude channel 21																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
W	RW	CH22															Include or exclude channel 22																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
X	RW	CH23															Include or exclude channel 23																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
Y	RW	CH24															Include or exclude channel 24																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
Z	RW	CH25															Include or exclude channel 25																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AA	RW	CH26															Include or exclude channel 26																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AB	RW	CH27															Include or exclude channel 27																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AC	RW	CH28															Include or exclude channel 28																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AD	RW	CH29															Include or exclude channel 29																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AE	RW	CH30															Include or exclude channel 30																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													
AF	RW	CH31															Include or exclude channel 31																												
			Excluded	0												Exclude																													
			Included	1												Include																													



## 17 2.4 GHz Radio (RADIO)

The RADIO contains a 2.4 GHz radio receiver and a 2.4 GHz radio transmitter that is compatible with Nordic's proprietary 250 kbps, 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps radio modes in addition to 1 Mbps Bluetooth Low Energy mode.

The RADIO implements **EasyDMA**. EasyDMA in combination with an **automated** packet assembler and packet disassembler, and an automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it very easy to configure and use the RADIO. See [Figure 17: RADIO block diagram](#) on page 81 for more information.



**Figure 17: RADIO block diagram**

The RADIO includes a Device Address Match unit and an interframe spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address white listing and interframe spacing respectively, in *Bluetooth* low energy and similar applications.

The RADIO also includes a Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. **The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits have been sent or received by the RADIO.**

## 17.1 Functional description

### 17.1.1 EasyDMA

The RADIO implements EasyDMA for **reading and writing of data packets from and to the RAM without CPU involvement.**

As illustrated in [Figure 17: RADIO block diagram](#) on page 81, the RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same PACKETPTR pointer for receiving packets and transmitting packets. **The CPU should reconfigure this pointer every time before the RADIO is started via the START task.**

The MAXLEN field in the PCNF1 register configures the maximum packet payload size in number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by the RADIO. This feature can be used to ensure that the RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet payload. This means that if the packet payload length defined by PCNF1.STATLEN and the LENGTH field in the packet specifies a packet larger than MAXLEN, the payload will be truncated at MAXLEN.

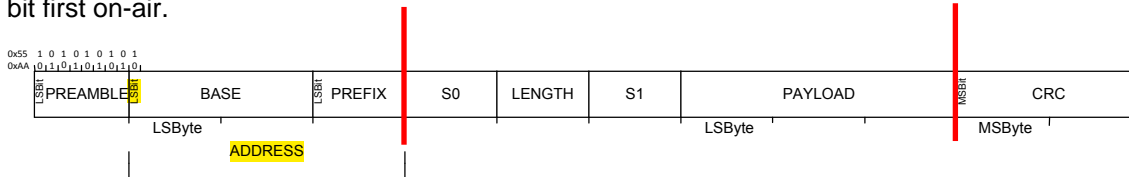
If the payload length is specified larger than MAXLEN, the RADIO will still transmit or receive in the same way as before except the payload is now truncated to MAXLEN. The packet's LENGTH field will not be altered when the payload is truncated. The RADIO will calculate CRC as if the packet length is equal to MAXLEN.

If the PACKETPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer will result in a HardFault. See [Memory](#) on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the DISABLED event is generated.

### 17.1.2 Packet configuration

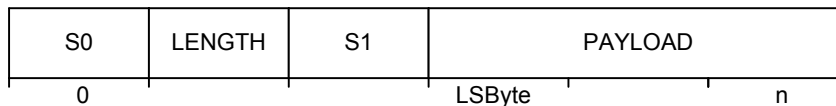
A Radio packet contains the following fields: PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, LENGTH, S0, S1, PAYLOAD and CRC as illustrated in [Figure 18: On-air packet layout](#) on page 82. The Radio sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are illustrated below, from left to right. The preamble will be sent least significant bit first on-air.



**Figure 18: On-air packet layout**

For all modes that can be specified in the MODE register, the PREAMBLE is always one byte long. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0 the preamble will be set to 0xAA otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x55.

Radio packets are stored in memory inside instances of a radio packet data structure as illustrated in [Figure 19: In-RAM representation of radio packet, S0, LENGTH and S1 are optional](#) on page 82. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure.



**Figure 19: In-RAM representation of radio packet, S0, LENGTH and S1 are optional**

The byte ordering on air is always Least Significant Byte First for the ADDRESS and PAYLOAD fields and Most Significant Byte First for the CRC field. The ADDRESS fields are always transmitted and received least significant bit first on-air. The CRC field is always transmitted and received Most Significant Bit first. The bit-endian, i.e. which order the bits are sent and received in, of the S0, LENGTH, S1 and PAYLOAD fields can be configured via the ENDIAN in PCNF1.

The sizes, in number of bits, of the S0, LENGTH and S1 fields can be individually configured via S0S, LS and S1S in PCNF0 respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bit long the, the least significant bits of the fields, as seen from the RAM representation, are used.

If S0, LENGTH or S1 are specified with zero length their fields will be omitted in memory, otherwise each field will be represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

### 17.1.3 Maximum packet length

Independent of the configuration of MAXLEN, the combined length of S0, LENGTH, S1 and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 254 bytes.

### 17.1.4 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts, the base address field and the address prefix field, see [Table 99: Definition of logical addresses](#) on page 83. The size of the base address field is configurable via BALEN in PCNF1. The base address is truncated from LSByte if the BALEN is less than 4.

The on-air addresses are defined in the BASEn and PREFIXn registers, and it is only when writing these registers the user will have to relate to actual on-air addresses. For other radio address registers such as the

TXADDRESS, RXADDRESSES and RXMATCH registers, **logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used.** The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses is described in [Table 99: Definition of logical addresses](#) on page 83.

**Table 99: Definition of logical addresses**

Logical address	Base address	Prefix byte
0	BASE0	PREFIX0.AP0
1	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP1
2	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP2
3	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP3
4	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP4
5	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP5
6	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP6
7	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP7

### 17.1.5 Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI)

The radio implements a mechanism for **measuring the power in the received radio signal.** This feature is called Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI).

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the RSSISTART task. The sample can be read from the RSSISAMPLE register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by  $RSSI_{PERIOD}$ , see the device product specification for details.

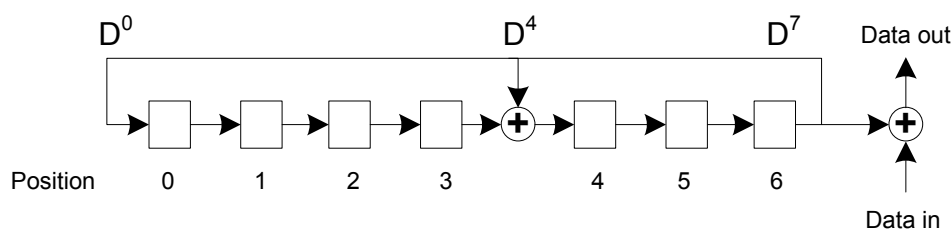
**The RSSI sample will hold the average received signal strength during this sample period.**

**For the RSSI sample to be valid the radio has to be enabled in receive mode (RXEN task) and the reception has to be started (READY event followed by START task).**

### 17.1.6 Data whitening

The RADIO is able to do packet whitening and de-whitening, see WHITEEN in PCNF1 register for how to enable whitening. **When enabled, whitening and de-whitening will be handled by the RADIO automatically** as packets are sent and received, i.e. radio packets located in RAM will not be whitened.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial  $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$ , which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened, see [Figure 20: Data whitening and de-whitening](#) on page 83.



**Figure 20: Data whitening and de-whitening**

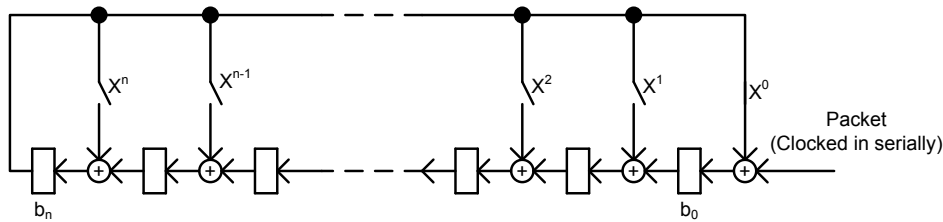
Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet, **except for the preamble, and the address field.**

The linear feedback shift register, illustrated in [Figure 20: Data whitening and de-whitening](#) on page 83 can be initialised via the DATAWHITEIV register.

### 17.1.7 CRC

The CRC generator in the RADIO calculates the CRC over the whole packet **excluding the preamble**. If desirable the address field can be excluded from the CRC calculation as well, see CRCCNF register for more information.

The CRC polynomial is configurable as illustrated in [Figure 21: CRC generation of an n bit CRC](#) on page 84 where bit 0 in the CRCPOLY register corresponds to  $X^0$  and bit 1 corresponds to  $X^1$  etc. See CRCPOLY for more information.



**Figure 21: CRC generation of an n bit CRC**

As illustrated in [Figure 21: CRC generation of an n bit CRC](#) on page 84, the CRC is calculated by feeding the packet serially through the CRC generator. Before the packet is clocked through the CRC generator, the CRC generator's latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will be initialized with a predefined value specified in the CRCINIT register. When the whole packet is clocked through the CRC generator, latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will hold the resulting CRC. This value will be used by the RADIO during both transmission and reception but it is not available to be read by the CPU at any time. A received CRC can however be read by the CPU via the RXCRC register independent of whether or not it has passed the CRC check.

The length ( $n$ ) of the CRC is configurable, see CRCCNF for more information.

The status of the CRC check can be read from the CRCSTATUS register after a packet has been received.

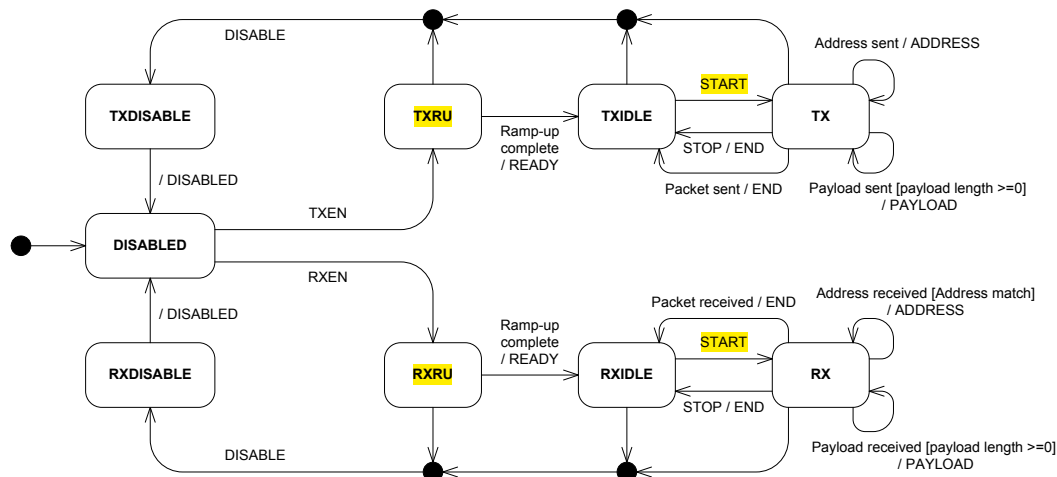
### 17.1.8 Radio states

The RADIO can enter the following states as described in [Table 100: RADIO state diagram](#) on page 84 below. An overview state diagram for the RADIO is illustrated in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85.

This figure shows how the tasks and events relate to the RADIO's operation. **The RADIO does not prevent a task from being triggered from the wrong state**, if a task is triggered from the wrong state, for example if the RXEN task is triggered from the RXDISABLE state, this may lead to incorrect behaviour. As illustrated in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85, the PAYLOAD event is always generated even if the payload is zero.

**Table 100: RADIO state diagram**

State	Description
DISABLED	No operations are going on inside the radio and the power consumption is at a minimum
RXRU	The radio is <b>ramping up and preparing</b> for reception
RXIDLE	The radio is <b>ready for reception</b> to start
RX	<b>Reception has been started</b> and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored
TXRU	The radio is <b>ramping up and preparing</b> for transmission
TXIDLE	The radio is <b>ready for transmission</b> to start
TX	The radio is <b>transmitting</b> a packet
RXDISABLE	The radio is <b>disabling</b> the receiver
TXDISABLE	The radio is <b>disabling</b> the transmitter



**Figure 22: Radio states**

### 17.1.9 Maximum consecutive transmission time

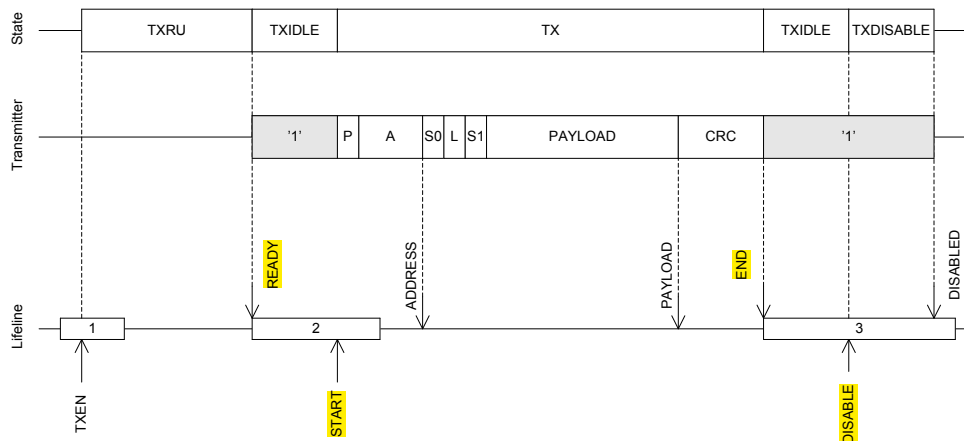
Maximum consecutive transmission time is defined as the longest time the RADIO can be active transmitting before it has to be disabled, i.e. the longest possible time between READY event and DISABLE task.

Maximum consecutive transmission time for the RADIO is **1 ms** running of a 60 ppm crystal and **16 ms** running of a 30 ppm crystal.

### 17.1.10 Transmit sequence

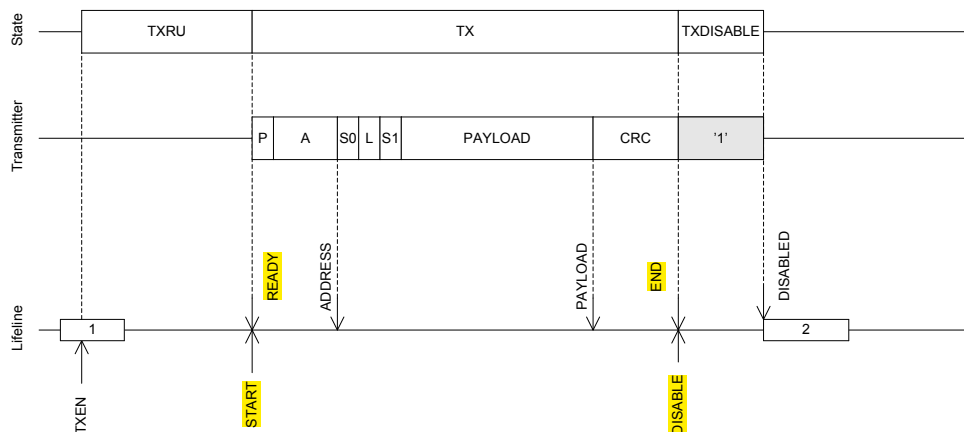
Before the RADIO is able to transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode, see TXRU in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85 and [Figure 23: Transmit sequence](#) on page 86 etc. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the TXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet transmission can be initiated. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85 the START task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the TXIDLE state.

[Figure 23: Transmit sequence](#) on page 86 illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in [Figure 23: Transmit sequence](#) on page 86 the RADIO will by default transmit '1's between READY and START, and between END and DISABLED.



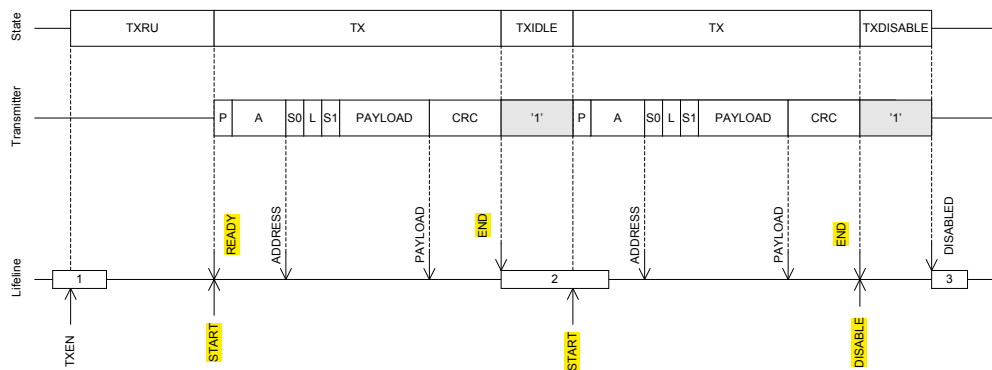
**Figure 23: Transmit sequence**

A slightly modified version of the transmit sequence from [Figure 23: Transmit sequence](#) on page 86 is illustrated in [Figure 24: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays](#) on page 86 where the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.



**Figure 24: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays**

The RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated in [Figure 25: Transmission of multiple packets](#) on page 87.

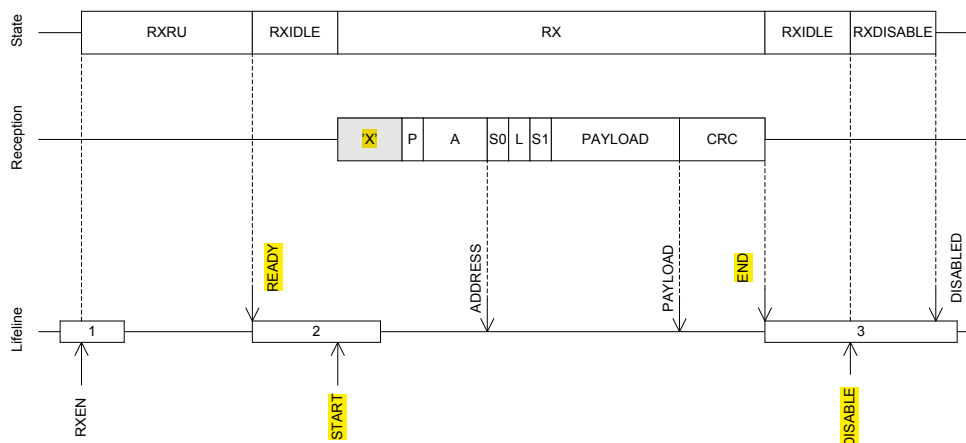


**Figure 25: Transmission of multiple packets**

### 17.1.11 Receive sequence

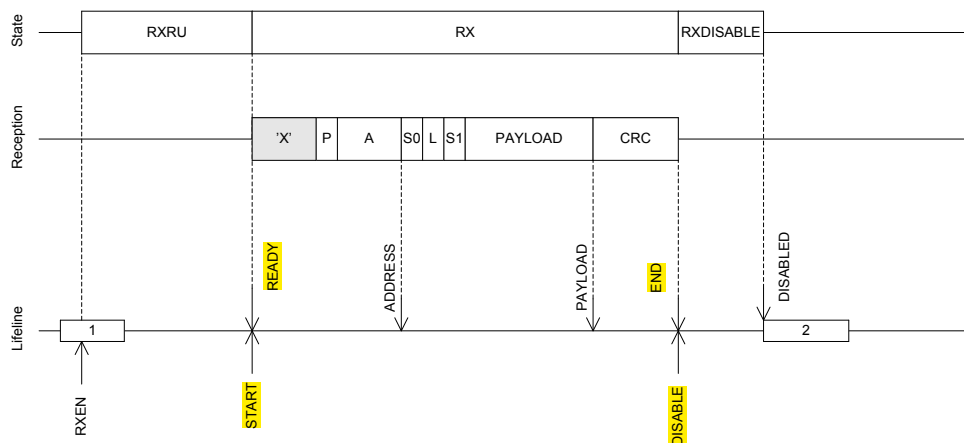
Before the RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp-up in RX mode, see RXRU in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85 and [Figure 26: Receive sequence](#) on page 87 etc. An RXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the RXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in [Figure 22: Radio states](#) on page 85 the START task can, first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

[Figure 26: Receive sequence](#) on page 87 illustrates a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay, caused by CPU execution, is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated [Figure 26: Receive sequence](#) on page 87 the RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving **undefined data**, **illustrated with an 'X'**, from START and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.



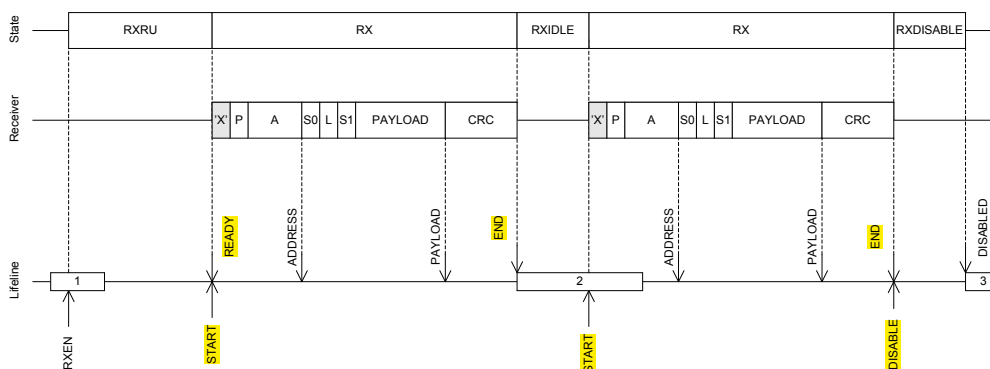
**Figure 26: Receive sequence**

A slightly modified version of the receive sequence from [Figure 26: Receive sequence](#) on page 87 is illustrated in [Figure 27: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays](#) on page 88 where the the RADIO **is configured to use shortcuts** between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.



**Figure 27: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays**

The RADIO is able to receive multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated [Figure 28: Reception of multiple packets](#) on page 88.



**Figure 28: Reception of multiple packets**

### 17.1.12 Interframe spacing

Interframe spacing is the time interval between two consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in microseconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous packet received and to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted. The RADIO is able to enforce this interval as specified in the TIFS register as long as TIFS is not specified to be shorter than the RADIO's turn-around time<sup>6</sup>, i.e. the time needed to switch off the receiver, and switch back on the transmitter.

TIFS is only enforced if END\_DISABLE and DISABLED\_TXEN shortcuts are enabled. TIFS is only qualified for use in BLE\_1MBIT mode.

### 17.1.13 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address white listing in a Bluetooth Low Energy and similar implementations. This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and as long as RADIO is configured for little endian, see PCNF1.ENDIAN.

<sup>6</sup> See product specification for more information on the timing value  $t_{TXEN}$ .



The Device Address match unit assumes that the 48 first bits of the payload is the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the Bluetooth Core Specification for more information about device addresses, TxAdd and white listing.

The RADIO is able to listen for 8 different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the DACNF register.

### 17.1.14 Bit counter

The RADIO implements a simple counter that can be configured to generate an event after a specific number of bits have been transmitted or received. By using shortcuts, this counter can be started from different events generated by the RADIO and hence count relative to these.

The bit counter is started by triggering the BCSTART task, and stopped by triggering the BCSTOP task. A BCMATCH event will be generated when the bit counter has counted the number of bits specified in the BCC register. The bit counter will continue to count bits until the DISABLED event is generated or until the BCSTOP task is triggered. The CPU can therefore, after a BCMATCH event, reconfigure the BCC value for new BCMATCH events within the same packet.

The bit counter can only be started after the RADIO has received the ADDRESS event.

The bit counter will stop and reset on BCSTOP, STOP and DISABLE tasks. The bit counter is also stopped and reset on END event unless the END\_START shortcut is enabled.

Figure 29: Bit counter example on page 89 illustrate how the bit counter can be used to generate a BCMATCH event in the beginning of the packet payload, and again generate a second BCMATCH event after sending 2 bytes (16 bits) of the payload.

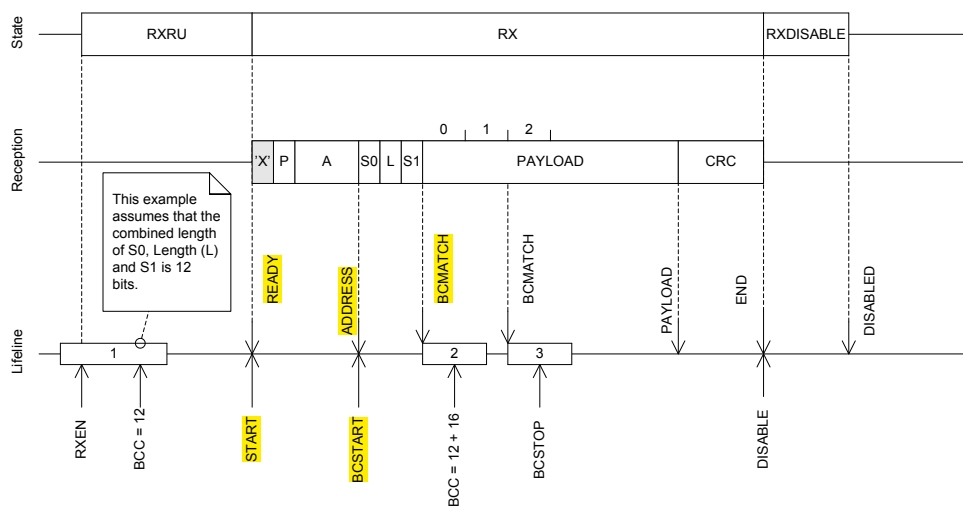


Figure 29: Bit counter example

### 17.1.15 Bluetooth trim values

Before the RADIO can be used in BLE\_1MBIT mode, see [MODE](#) register, the default trim values of the RADIO must be overridden if so indicated in the [OVERRIDEEN](#) register. ✓

See [OVERRIDE0](#) through [OVERRIDE4](#) for information about the override registers in the RADIO.

The correct values to specify in the override registers are found in FICR, see [BLE\\_1MBIT\[0\]](#) through [BLE\\_1MBIT\[4\]](#).

To enable the trim values to be overridden the override mechanism must be enabled via the ENABLE field in the [OVERRIDE4](#) register. After override is enabled the new trim values will be used next time the RADIO is enabled in TX or RX mode.

To go back to standard trim values, for example when switching between BLE\_1MBIT and another RADIO MODE, the override mechanism must be disabled via the ENABLE field in the [OVERRIDE4](#) register.

## 17.2 Register Overview

**Table 101: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz Radio

**Table 102: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
<b>Tasks</b>		
<a href="#">TXEN</a>	0x000	Enable RADIO in TX mode
<a href="#">RXEN</a>	0x004	Enable RADIO in RX mode
<a href="#">START</a>	0x008	Start RADIO
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x00C	Stop RADIO
<a href="#">DISABLE</a>	0x010	Disable RADIO
<a href="#">RSSISTART</a>	0x014	Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength
<a href="#">RSSISTOP</a>	0x018	Stop the RSSI measurement
<a href="#">BCSTART</a>	0x01C	Start the bit counter
<a href="#">BCSTOP</a>	0x020	Stop the bit counter
<b>Events</b>		
<a href="#">READY</a>	0x100	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
<a href="#">ADDRESS</a>	0x104	Address sent or received
<a href="#">PAYLOAD</a>	0x108	Packet payload sent or received
<a href="#">END</a>	0x10C	Packet sent or received
<a href="#">DISABLED</a>	0x110	RADIO has been disabled
<a href="#">DEVMATCH</a>	0x114	A device address match occurred on the last received packet
<a href="#">DEVMISS</a>	0x118	No device address match occurred on the last received packet
<a href="#">RSSIEND</a>	0x11C	Sampling of receive signal strength complete. A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the <a href="#">RSSISAMPLE</a> register.
<a href="#">BCMATCH</a>	0x128	Bit counter reached bit count value specified in the <a href="#">BCC</a> register
<b>Registers</b>		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">CRCSTATUS</a>	0x400	CRC status
<a href="#">RXMATCH</a>	0x408	Received address
<a href="#">RXCRC</a>	0x40C	CRC field of previously received packet
<a href="#">DAI</a>	0x410	Device address match index
<a href="#">PACKETPTR</a>	0x504	Packet pointer
<a href="#">FREQUENCY</a>	0x508	Frequency
<a href="#">TXPOWER</a>	0x50C	Output power
<a href="#">MODE</a>	0x510	Data rate and modulation
<a href="#">PCNF0</a>	0x514	Packet configuration register 0
<a href="#">PCNF1</a>	0x518	Packet configuration register 1
<a href="#">BASE0</a>	0x51C	Base address 0
<a href="#">BASE1</a>	0x520	Base address 1
<a href="#">PREFIX0</a>	0x524	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3
<a href="#">PREFIX1</a>	0x528	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7
<a href="#">TXADDRESS</a>	0x52C	Transmit address select
<a href="#">RXADDRESSES</a>	0x530	Receive address select
<a href="#">CRCCNF</a>	0x534	CRC configuration
<a href="#">CRCPOLY</a>	0x538	CRC polynomial
<a href="#">CRCINIT</a>	0x53C	CRC initial value
<a href="#">TEST</a>	0x540	Test features enable register
<a href="#">TIFS</a>	0x544	Inter Frame Spacing in us
<a href="#">RSSISAMPLE</a>	0x548	RSSI sample
<a href="#">STATE</a>	0x550	Current radio state
<a href="#">DATAWHITEIV</a>	0x554	Data whitening initial value
<a href="#">BCC</a>	0x560	Bit counter compare
<a href="#">DAB[0]</a>	0x600	Device address base segment 0
<a href="#">DAB[1]</a>	0x604	Device address base segment 1
<a href="#">DAB[2]</a>	0x608	Device address base segment 2
<a href="#">DAB[3]</a>	0x60C	Device address base segment 3
<a href="#">DAB[4]</a>	0x610	Device address base segment 4
<a href="#">DAB[5]</a>	0x614	Device address base segment 5
<a href="#">DAB[6]</a>	0x618	Device address base segment 6
<a href="#">DAB[7]</a>	0x61C	Device address base segment 7
<a href="#">DAP[0]</a>	0x620	Device address prefix 0
<a href="#">DAP[1]</a>	0x624	Device address prefix 1
<a href="#">DAP[2]</a>	0x628	Device address prefix 2

### 17.3 Register Details

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
Id				Reset																																			
Reset				0 0																																			
Id				RW				Field				Value				Id				Value				Description															
A				RW				READY_START				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>READY</i> event and <i>START</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
B				RW				END_DISABLE				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>END</i> event and <i>DISABLE</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
C				RW				DISABLED_TXEN				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>DISABLED</i> event and <i>TXEN</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
D				RW				DISABLED_RXEN				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>DISABLED</i> event and <i>RXEN</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
E				RW				ADDRESS_RSSISTART				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>ADDRESS</i> event and <i>RSSISTART</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
F				RW				END_START				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>END</i> event and <i>START</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
G				RW				ADDRESS_BCSTART				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>ADDRESS</i> event and <i>BCSTART</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							
H				RW				DISABLED_RSSISTOP				Disabled				0				Shortcut between <i>DISABLED</i> event and <i>RSSISTOP</i> task																			
								Enabled				1				Disable shortcut																							
																Enable shortcut																							

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																										
Id			Reset																										
Reset			0 0																										
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																							
A	RW	READY	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>READY</b> event. Enable																								
B	RW	ADDRESS	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>ADDRESS</b> event. Enable																								
C	RW	PAYLOAD	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>PAYLOAD</b> event. Enable																								
D	RW	END	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>END</b> event. Enable																								
E	RW	DISABLED	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>DISABLED</b> event. Enable																								
F	RW	DEVMATCH	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>DEVMATCH</b> event. Enable																								
G	RW	DEVMISS	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>DEVMISS</b> event. Enable																								
H	RW	RSSIEND	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>RSSIEND</b> event. Enable																								
K	RW	BCMATCH	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>BCMATCH</b> event. Enable																								

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

### Table 106: CRCSTATUS

### Table 107: RXMATCH

### Table 108: RXCRC

**Table 109: DAI**

### Table 110: PACKETPTR

Page 92

Table 111: FREQUENCY

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	FREQUENCY		[0..100]				Radio channel frequency Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz). Decision point: <i>TXEN</i> or <i>RXEN</i>																											

Table 112: TXPOWER

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	TXPOWER			<b>RADIO output power</b> . Decision point: <a href="#">TXEN</a> task Output power in number of dBm, i.e. if the value -20 is specified the output power will be set to -20 dBm.																															
			Pos4dBm	0x04	+4 dBm																															
			0dBm	0x00	0 dBm																															
			Neg4dBm	0xFC	-4 dBm																															
			Neg8dBm	0xF8	-8 dBm																															
			Neg12dBm	0xF4	-12 dBm																															
			Neg16dBm	0xF0	-16 dBm																															
			Neg20dBm	0xEC	-20 dBm																															
			Neg30dBm	0xD8	-30 dBm																															

Table 113: MODE

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Id																																							
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value											Description																								
A	RW	MODE													Radio data rate and modulation setting. The radio supports Frequency-shift Keying (FSK) modulation.																								
			Nrf_1Mbit	0												1 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode																							
			Nrf_2Mbit	1												2 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode																							
			Nrf_250Kbit	2												250 kbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode																							
			Ble_1Mbit	3												1 Mbit/s Bluetooth Low Energy																							

Table 114: PCNF0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	E E E E C A A A A																															
Reset	0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																											
A	RW	LFLEN			Length on air of <b>LENGTH</b> field in number of bits. Decision point: <b>START</b> task.																											
C	RW	SOLEN			Length on air of <b>S0</b> field in number of bytes. Decision point: <b>START</b> task.																											
E	RW	S1LEN			Length on air of <b>S1</b> field in number of bits. Decision point: <b>START</b> task.																											

Table 115: PCNF1

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id										E	D						C	C	C	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset																																		
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	MAXLEN		[0..255]	Maximum length of packet payload. If the packet payload is larger than MAXLEN, the radio will truncate the payload to MAXLEN.																													
B	RW	STATLEN		[0..255]	Static length in number of bytes The static length parameter is added to the total length of the payload when sending and receiving packets, e.g. if the static length is set to N the radio will receive or send N bytes more than what is defined in the LENGTH field of the packet. Decision point: <a href="#">START</a> task.																													
C	RW	BALEN		[2..4]	Base address length in number of bytes The address field is composed of the base address and the one byte long address prefix, e.g. set BALEN=2 to get a total address of 3 bytes. Decision point: <a href="#">START</a> task.																													
D	RW	ENDIAN			<a href="#">On air endianness of packet</a> , this applies to the S0, LENGTH, S1 and the PAYLOAD fields. Decision point: <a href="#">START</a> task.																													
			Little	0	<a href="#">Least</a> Significant bit on air first																													
			Big	1	<a href="#">Most</a> significant bit on air first																													
E	RW	WHITEEN			<a href="#">Enable or disable packet whitening</a>																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													

### Table 116: BASE0

**Table 117: BASE1**

### Table 118: PREFIX0

### Table 119: PREFIX1

### Table 120: TXADDRESS

### Table 121: RXADDRESSES

Page 94

### Table 122: CRCCNF

### Table 123: CRCPOLY

### Table 124: CRCINIT

### Table 125: TEST

### Table 126: TIFS

Page 95

### Table 127: RSSISAMPLE

### Table 128: STATE

Table 129: DATAWHITEIV

### Table 130: BCC

### Table 131: DAB[n]

### Table 132: DAP[n]

Page 96



### Table 133: DACNF

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																												
Id				P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																												
Reset				0 0																												
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ENA0			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 0																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
B	RW	ENA1			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 1																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
C	RW	ENA2			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 2																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
D	RW	ENA3			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 3																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
E	RW	ENA4			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 4																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
F	RW	ENA5			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 5																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
G	RW	ENA6			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 6																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
H	RW	ENA7			Enable or disable device address matching using device address 7																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Enabled																											
I	RW	TXADD0			TxAdd for device address 0																											
J	RW	TXADD1			TxAdd for device address 1																											
K	RW	TXADD2			TxAdd for device address 2																											
L	RW	TXADD3			TxAdd for device address 3																											
M	RW	TXADD4			TxAdd for device address 4																											
N	RW	TXADD5			TxAdd for device address 5																											
O	RW	TXADD6			TxAdd for device address 6																											
P	RW	TXADD7			TxAdd for device address 7																											

### Table 134: OVERRIDE0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id	A A																														
Reset	0 0																														
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Id</b>	<b>Description</b>																										
A	RW	OVERRIDE0		Value	Trim value override register 0																										

Table 135: OVERRIDE1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																																										
Id	A A																																																										
Reset	0 0																																																										
Id	RW	Field		Value	Id	Value																											Description																										
A	RW	OVERRIDE1																															Trim value override register 1																										

### Table 136: OVERRIDE2

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OVERRIDE2			Trim value override register 2																											

### Table 137: OVERRIDE3

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value				Description																										
A	RW	OVERRIDE3							Trim value override register 3																										

### Table 138: OVERRIDE4

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id				B			A			A			A			A			A			A			A			A			A			A			A		
Reset				0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																															
A	RW	OVERRIDE4						Trim value override register 4																															
B	RW	ENABLE						Enable or disable override of default trim values																															
			Disabled		0			Disable																															
			Enabled		1			Enable																															

**Table 139: POWER**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				A
Reset																																				
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	POWER																			Peripheral power control. The peripheral and its registers will be reset to its initial state by switching the peripheral off and then back on again.															
			Disabled	0																	Peripheral is powered off															
			Enabled	1																	Peripheral is powered on															

## 18 Timer/counter (TIMER)

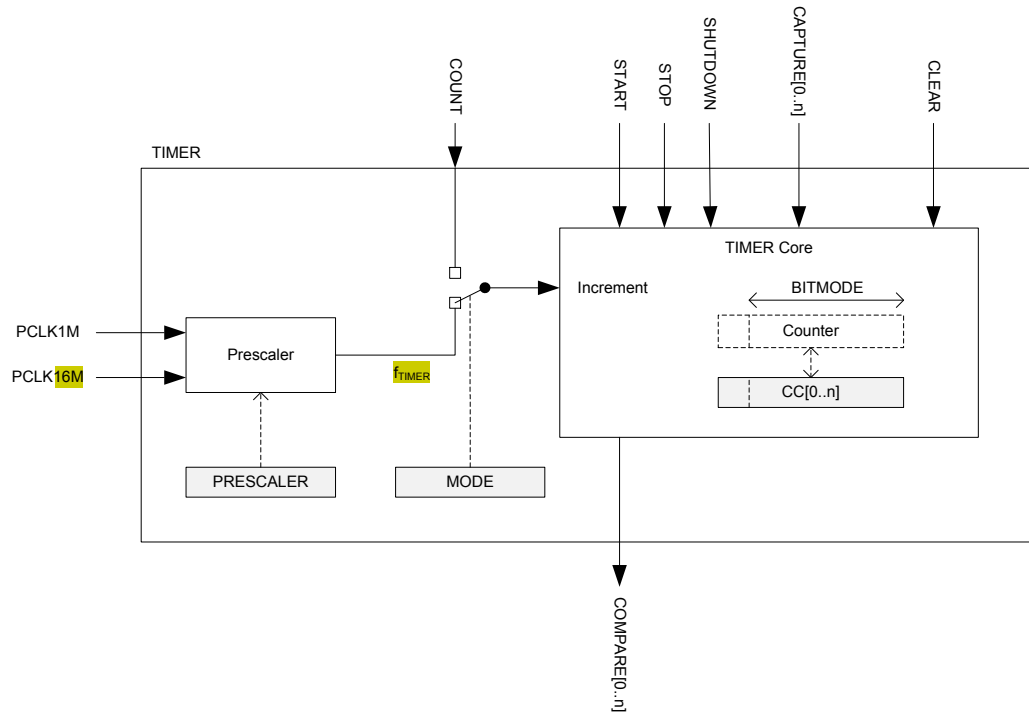


Figure 30: Block schematic for timer/counter

### 18.1 Functional description

The TIMER can operate in two modes, **Timer mode** and **Counter mode**. In both modes the TIMER is **started** by triggering the **START** task, and **stopped** by triggering the **STOP** task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the **START** task again. When timing/counting is resumed the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

If the timer does not need to be able to resume timing/counting after a **STOP** the **SHUTDOWN** task could be used instead of or following the **STOP** task.

When the timer is shut down the internal core of the timer, as illustrated in [Figure 30: Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 99, is switched off. To reach lowest power consumption in system ON mode the timer must be shut down. The startup time from shutdown state may be longer compared to starting the timer from the stopped state. See [Power management \(POWER\)](#) on page 42 for more information about power modes. See product specification for more information about startup times and power consumption.

In **Timer mode**, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency  $f_{\text{TIMER}}$  as illustrated in [Figure 30: Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 99. The timer frequency is derived from **PCLK16M** as described in [Equation 1](#) using the values specified in the **PRESCALER** register:

$$f_{\text{TIMER}} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{\text{PRESCALER}})$$

When  $f_{\text{TIMER}} \leq 1 \text{ MHz}$  the TIMER will use **PCLK1M** instead of **PCLK16M** for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the BITMODE register. For details on which bitmodes are supporting which timers see the device product specification.

The PRESCALER register and the BITMODE register must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers, see the product specification for more information on how many capture/compare registers that are supported in the chip.

### 18.1.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register. Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

### 18.1.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register. A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated. The amount of compare registers per TIMER instantiation is defined in the Product Specification.

BITMODE specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

### 18.1.3 Task delays

The CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M. Depending on sub-power mode, the START task may require longer time to take effect, see product specification for more information. See [POWER](#) chapter for more information about sub-power modes.

### 18.1.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

## 18.2 Register Overview

Table 140: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer/Counter
0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer/Counter
0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer/Counter

Table 141: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
START	0x000	Start Timer
STOP	0x004	Stop Timer
COUNT	0x008	Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
CLEAR	0x00C	Clear time
SHUTDOWN	0x010	Shut down timer
CAPTURE[0]	0x040	Capture Timer value to CC[0] register

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">CAPTURE[1]</a>	0x044	Capture Timer value to CC[1] register
<a href="#">CAPTURE[2]</a>	0x048	Capture Timer value to CC[2] register
<a href="#">CAPTURE[3]</a>	0x04C	Capture Timer value to CC[3] register
Events		
<a href="#">COMPARE[0]</a>	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[1]</a>	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[2]</a>	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[3]</a>	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">MODE</a>	0x504	Timer mode selection
<a href="#">BITMODE</a>	0x508	Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER
<a href="#">PRESCALER</a>	0x510	Timer prescaler register
<a href="#">CC[0]</a>	0x540	Capture/Compare register 0
<a href="#">CC[1]</a>	0x544	Capture/Compare register 1
<a href="#">CC[2]</a>	0x548	Capture/Compare register 2
<a href="#">CC[3]</a>	0x54C	Capture/Compare register 3

## 18.3 Register Details

Table 142: SHORTS

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id					Reset																																		
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	COMPARE0_CLEAR	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[0] event and CLEAR task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
B	RW	COMPARE1_CLEAR	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[1] event and CLEAR task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
C	RW	COMPARE2_CLEAR	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[2] event and CLEAR task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
D	RW	COMPARE3_CLEAR	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[3] event and CLEAR task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
G	RW	COMPARE0_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[0] event and STOP task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
H	RW	COMPARE1_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[1] event and STOP task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
I	RW	COMPARE2_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[2] event and STOP task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		
J	RW	COMPARE3_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between COMPARE[3] event and STOP task																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																																		
					Enable shortcut																																		

Table 143: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id			D C B A																															
Reset			0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																												
A	RW	COMPARE0	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on COMPARE[0] event. Enable																													
B	RW	COMPARE1	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on COMPARE[1] event. Enable																													
C	RW	COMPARE2	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on COMPARE[2] event. Enable																													
D	RW	COMPARE3	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on COMPARE[3] event. Enable																													

Table 144: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of <a href="#">INTEN[0]</a> .																																					
Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																					D				C				B				A				
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Id</b>	<b>Value</b>																<b>Description</b>																
A	RW	COMPARE0																			Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">COMPARE[0]</a> event.																
			Disabled		1																Disable																

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Id																				D				C				B				A																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
Reset																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0</

**Table 145: MODE**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				A
Reset																																				
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																												
A	RW	MODE																																		
			Timer	0					Timer mode																											
			Counter	1					Select <b>Timer mode</b> Select <b>Counter mode</b>																											

**Table 146: BITMODE**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																				A	A		
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																															
A	RW	BITMODE																																					
			16Bit	0				Timer bit width																															
			08Bit	1				16 bit timer bit width																															
			24Bit	2				8 bit timer bit width																															
			32Bit	3				24 bit timer bit width																															
								32 bit timer bit width																															

**Table 147: PRESCALER**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
Id																																				A	A	A	A																						
Reset				0																																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																																																	
A	RW	PRESCALER		[0..9]								Prescaler value																																																	

**Table 148: CC[n]**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	CC										Capture/Compare value																							
												Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.																							

## 19 Real Time Counter (RTC)

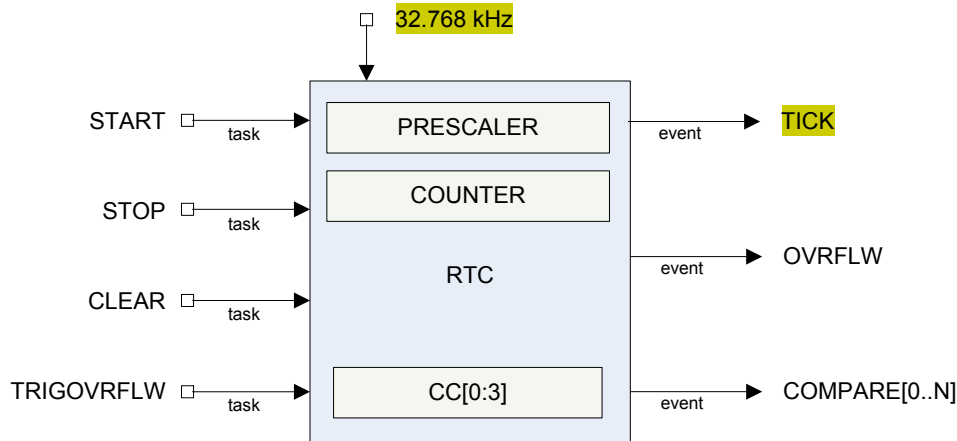


Figure 31: RTC block schematic

### 19.1 Functional description

The RTC is a 24 bit low-frequency clock with frequency prescaling and tick, compare, and overflow events.

#### 19.1.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK, see [Clock management \(CLOCK\)](#) on page 51 for more information about clock sources. The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517  $\mu$ s. The RTC is able to run while the HFCLK is OFF and PCLK16M is not available.

#### 19.1.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER

Counter increment frequency:

$$f_{\text{RTC}} [\text{kHz}] = 32.768 / (\text{PRESCALER} + 1)$$

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The RESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the RESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 100 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 327$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 99.9 \text{ Hz}$$

$$10009.576 \mu\text{s counter period}$$

2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 8 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 4095$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 8 \text{ Hz}$$

$$125 \text{ ms counter period}$$

**Table 149: RTC resolution versus overflow**  $(2^{24} - 1) * \text{resolution} = \text{overflow time-interval}$ 

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 $\mu$ s	512 seconds
$2^8-1$	7812.5 $\mu$ s	131072 seconds
$2^{12}-1$	125 ms	582.542 hours

### 19.1.3 The COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. The internal <<PRESC>> register is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event can be disabled.


**Figure 32: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_PRESCALER\_0**

**Figure 33: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_PRESCALER\_1**

### 19.1.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVFLW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition. OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFF to 0x000000.

**Note:**

The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

### 19.1.5 The TICK event

The TICK event enables low power "tick-less" RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the ARM® SysTick feature. Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

**Note:**

The TICK event is disabled by default.

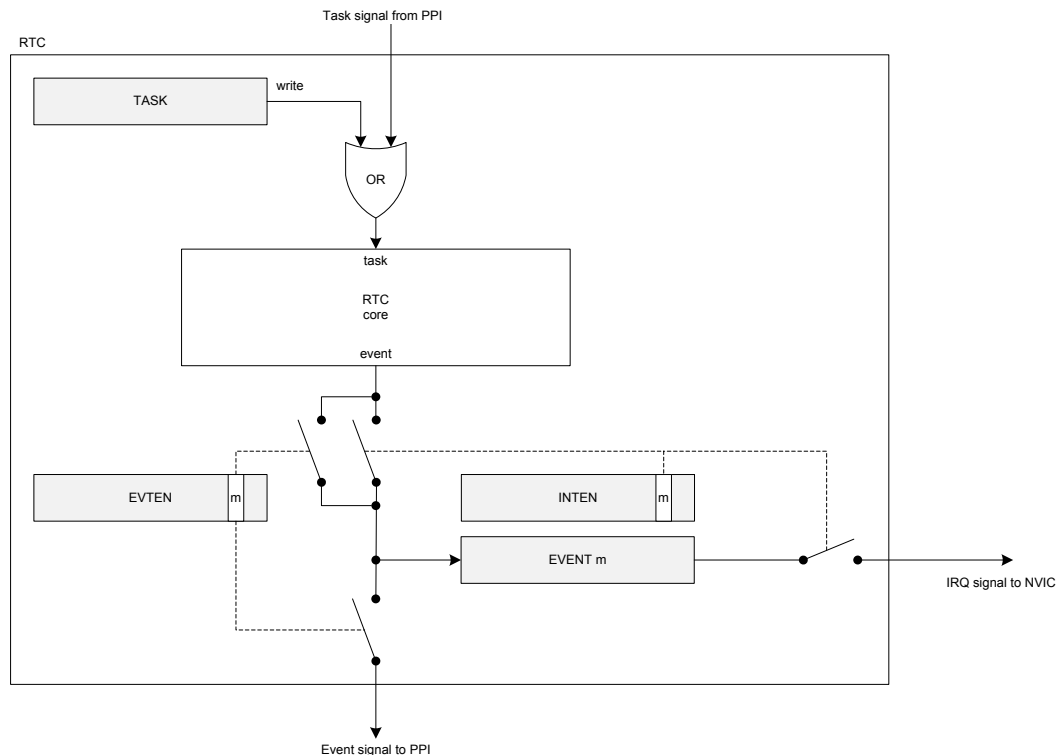
### 19.1.6 Event Control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may raise power consumption if HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long durations.



This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in [Figure 6: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts](#) on page 37. The RTC's task and event system is illustrated in [Figure 34: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC](#) on page 105.



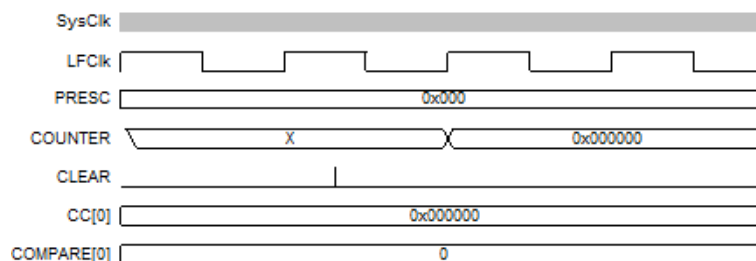
**Figure 34: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC**

### 19.1.7 Compare feature

There are three supported compare registers and one optional. See product specification for details on available compare registers.

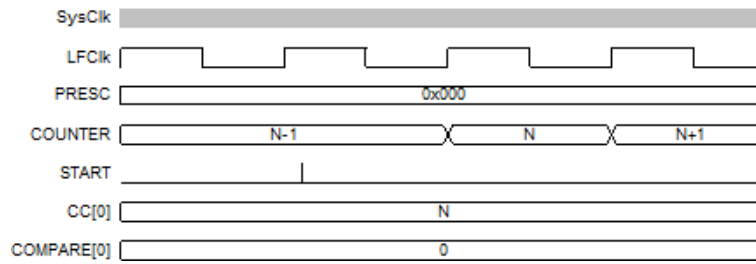
When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

- If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.



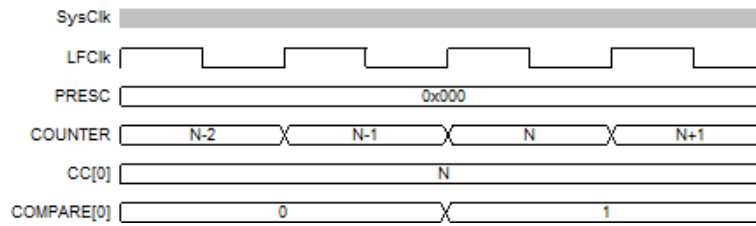
**Figure 35: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_CLEAR**

- If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.



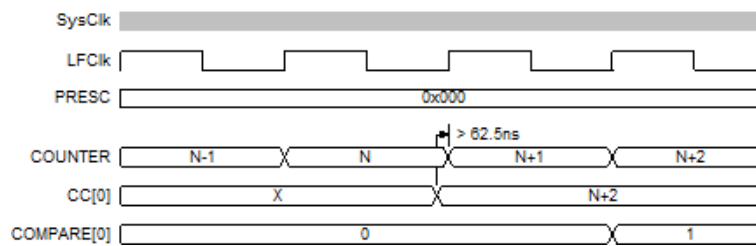
**Figure 36: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_START**

- COMPARE occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.



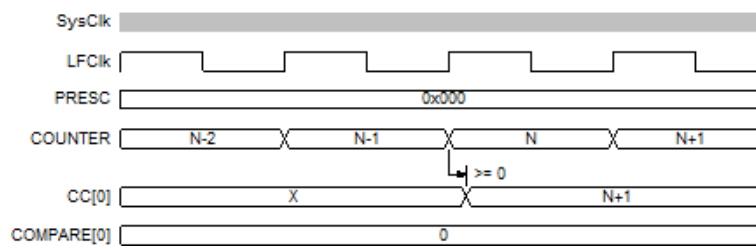
**Figure 37: Timing diagram - COMPARE**

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.



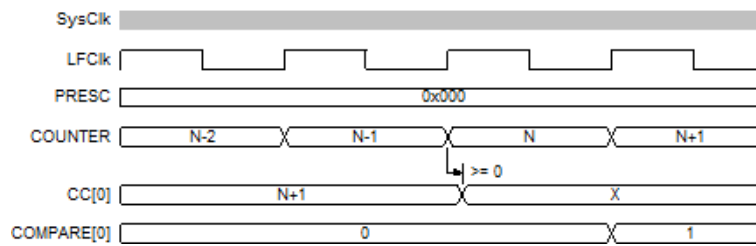
**Figure 38: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N+2**

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.



**Figure 39: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N+1**

- If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.



**Figure 40: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N-1**

### 19.1.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

The source of jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M. Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LFCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).

The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.

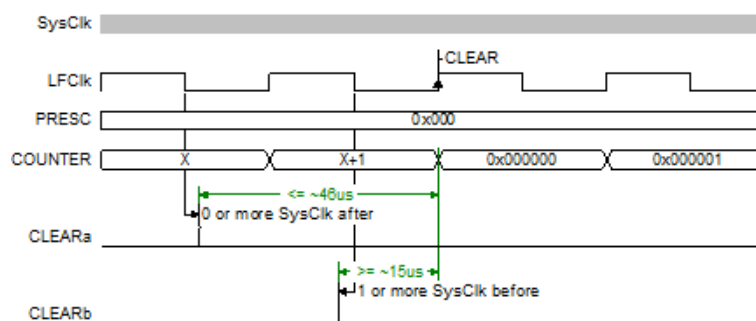
**Table 150: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks**

Task	Delay
CLEAR, STOP, START, TRIGOVRFLOW	+15 to 46 $\mu$ s

**Table 151: RTC jitter magnitudes on events**

Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 $\mu$ s
COMPARE to COMPARE <sup>7</sup>	+/- 62.5 ns

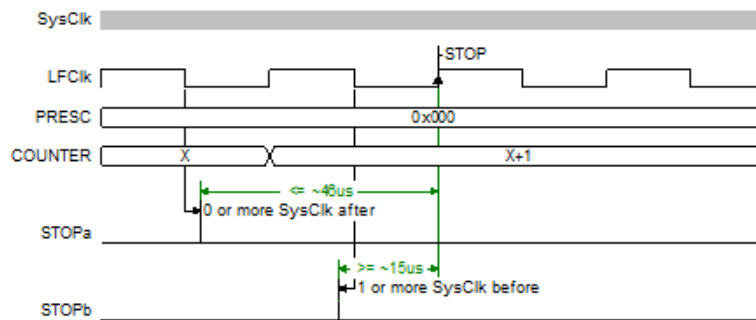
1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLOW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585  $\mu$ s and 45.7755  $\mu$ s – rounded to 15  $\mu$ s and 46  $\mu$ s for the remainder of the section.



**Figure 41: Timing diagram - DELAY\_CLEAR**

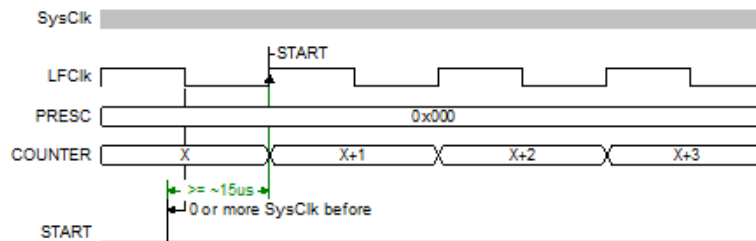
<sup>7</sup> Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

**Note:** 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the above provided numbers.

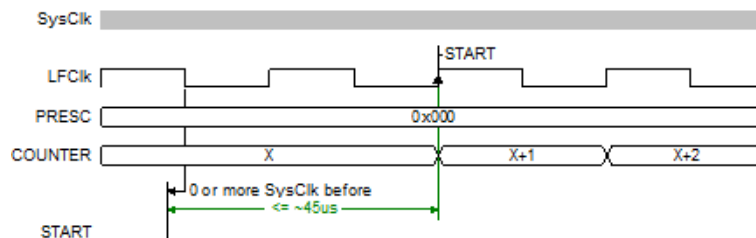


**Figure 42: Timing diagram - DELAY\_STOP**

2. The START task will start the RTC. The first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be after  $30.5 \mu\text{s} \pm 15 \mu\text{s}$ , again because at least 1 falling edge must occur after the START TASK before the rising edge causes events and COUNTER increment. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the START task which appears as a  $\pm 15 \mu\text{s}$  jitter on the first COUNTER increment.



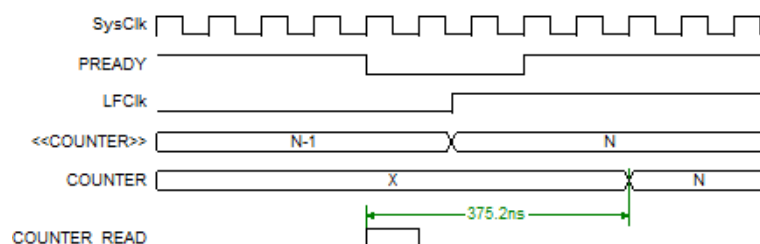
**Figure 43: Timing diagram - JITTER\_START-**



**Figure 44: Timing diagram - JITTER\_START+**

### 19.1.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled. To ensure <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering a LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for 3 cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.



**Figure 45: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_READ**

## 19.2 Register Overview

Table 152: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	
0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	
0x40024000	RTC	RTC2	

Table 153: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Start RTC COUNTER
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x004	Stop RTC COUNTER
<a href="#">CLEAR</a>	0x008	Clear RTC COUNTER
<a href="#">TRIGOVFLW</a>	0x00C	Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
Events		
<a href="#">TICK</a>	0x100	Event on COUNTER increment
<a href="#">OVRFLW</a>	0x104	Event on COUNTER overflow
<a href="#">COMPARE[0]</a>	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[1]</a>	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[2]</a>	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
<a href="#">COMPARE[3]</a>	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
Registers		
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">EVTEN</a>	0x340	Enable or disable event routing
<a href="#">EVTENSET</a>	0x344	Enable event routing
<a href="#">EVTENCLR</a>	0x348	Disable event routing
<a href="#">COUNTER</a>	0x504	Current COUNTER value
<a href="#">PRESCALER</a>	0x508	12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)). Must be written when RTC is stopped
<a href="#">CC[0]</a>	0x540	Compare register 0
<a href="#">CC[1]</a>	0x544	Compare register 1
<a href="#">CC[2]</a>	0x548	Compare register 2
<a href="#">CC[3]</a>	0x54C	Compare register 3

## 19.3 Register Details

Table 154: INTEN

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id				F E D C 0																														
Reset				0 0																														
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	TICK			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>TICK</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													
B	RW	OVRFLW			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>OVRFLW</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													
C	RW	COMPARE0			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[0]</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													
D	RW	COMPARE1			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[1]</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													
E	RW	COMPARE2			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[2]</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													
F	RW	COMPARE3			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[3]</i> event																													
			Disabled	0	Disable																													
			Enabled	1	Enable																													

Table 155: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of <a href="#">TICK</a> .																															
Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
Id																															
Reset				0 0																											
Id				RW		Field		Value		Id		Value		Description																	
A				RW		TICK		Enabled				1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">TICK</a> event.																	
								Enabled						Enable																	

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																F				E	D	C													B	A		
Reset				0												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
B	RW	OVRFLW	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>OVRFLW</i> event. Enable																																	
C	RW	COMPARE0	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[0]</i> event. Enable																																	
D	RW	COMPARE1	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[1]</i> event. Enable																																	
E	RW	COMPARE2	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[2]</i> event. Enable																																	
F	RW	COMPARE3	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>COMPARE[3]</i> event. Enable																																	

Table 156: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: Write '0' has no effect when read this register.						31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																
Reset																		F				E				D				C																B		A					
Id																		0				0				0				0				0				0				0				0				0		0	
Id						RW		Field		Value		Id		Value		Description																																					
A						RW		TICK		Disabled		1		Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>TICK</i> event.																																							
B						RW		OVRFLW		Disabled		1		Disable Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>OVRFLW</i> event.																																							
C						RW		COMPARE0		Disabled		1		Disable Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>COMPARE[0]</i> event.																																							
D						RW		COMPARE1		Disabled		1		Disable Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>COMPARE[1]</i> event.																																							
E						RW		COMPARE2		Disabled		1		Disable Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>COMPARE[2]</i> event.																																							
F						RW		COMPARE3		Disabled		1		Disable Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>COMPARE[3]</i> event.																																							

Table 157: EVTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																F				E	D	C													B	A		
Reset				0												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																														
A	RW	TICK	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">TICK</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														
B	RW	OVRFLW	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">OVRFLW</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														
C	RW	COMPARE0	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">COMPARE[0]</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														
D	RW	COMPARE1	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">COMPARE[1]</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														
E	RW	COMPARE2	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">COMPARE[2]</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														
F	RW	COMPARE3	Disabled		0			Enable or disable event routing on <a href="#">COMPARE[3]</a> event																														
			Enabled		1			Disable Enable																														

Table 158: EVTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [EVTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																F				E	D	C													B	A		
Reset				0												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	RW	TICK	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>TICK</i> event.																																	
B	RW	OVRFLW	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>OVRFLW</i> event.																																	
C	RW	COMPARE0	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>COMPARE[0]</i> event.																																	
D	RW	COMPARE1	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>COMPARE[1]</i> event.																																	
E	RW	COMPARE2	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>COMPARE[2]</i> event.																																	
F	RW	COMPARE3	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable event routing on <i>COMPARE[3]</i> event.																																	

Table 159: EVTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [EVTEN](#).

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field																														
A	RW	TICK																														
B	RW	OVRFLW																														
C	RW	COMPARE0																														
D	RW	COMPARE1																														
E	RW	COMPARE2																														
F	RW	COMPARE3																														

Table 160: COUNTER

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field																														
A	R	COUNTER																														

Table 161: PRESCALER

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field																														
A	RW	PRESCALER																														

Table 162: CC[n]

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field																														
A	RW	COMPARE																														

## 20 Watchdog timer (WDT)

### 20.1 Functional description

The watchdog is implemented as a **down-counter** that **generates a TIMEOUT event** when it wraps over after counting down to 0. The watchdog timer is **started by triggering the START task**, whereupon the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

$$\text{timeout [s]} = (\text{CRV} + 1) / 32768$$

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see [CLOCK](#) chapter.

#### 20.1.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has 8 separate reload request registers which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers. One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

#### 20.1.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

#### 20.1.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset **equivalent to a system reset**, see [POWER chapter](#) for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprises registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

**The watchdog is reset when the device is put into System OFF mode.** The watchdog is also reset when the whole system is reset, **except for when the system is reset through a soft reset**, see [POWER chapter](#) for more information about reset types.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

## 20.2 Register Overview

Table 163: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog Timer



### Table 164: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<i>START</i>	0x000	Start the watchdog
Events		
<i>TIMEOUT</i>	0x100	Watchdog timeout
Registers		
<i>INTENSET</i>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<i>INTENCLR</i>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<i>RUNSTATUS</i>	0x400	Run status
<i>REQSTATUS</i>	0x404	Request status
<i>CRV</i>	0x504	Counter reload value
<i>RREN</i>	0x508	Enable register for reload request registers
<i>CONFIG</i>	0x50C	Configuration register
<i>RR[0]</i>	0x600	Reload request 0
<i>RR[1]</i>	0x604	Reload request 1
<i>RR[2]</i>	0x608	Reload request 2
<i>RR[3]</i>	0x60C	Reload request 3
<i>RR[4]</i>	0x610	Reload request 4
<i>RR[5]</i>	0x614	Reload request 5
<i>RR[6]</i>	0x618	Reload request 6
<i>RR[7]</i>	0x61C	Reload request 7

## 20.3 Register Details

### Table 165: INTENSET

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	TIMEOUT	Enabled	1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>TIMEOUT</i> event. Enable															

Table 166: INTENCLR

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	TIMEOUT	Disabled	1								Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>TIMEOUT</i> event. Disable																							

### Table 167: RUNSTATUS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	R	RUNSTATUS	NotRunning	0	Indicates whether or not the watchdog is running																															
			Running	1	Watchdog not running																															
					Watchdog is running																															

### Table 168: REQSTATUS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1			
Id RW Field				Value Id	Description																																	
A	R	RR0		Request status for RR[0] register																																		
			DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[0] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																																	
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[0] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																																	
			B	R	RR1		Request status for RR[1] register																															
DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[1] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																																				
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[1] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																																	
			C	R	RR2		Request status for RR[2] register																															
DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[2] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																																				
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[2] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																																	
			D	R	RR3		Request status for RR[3] register																															
DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[3] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																																				
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[3] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																																	
			E	R	RR4		Request status for RR[4] register																															
DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[4] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																																				
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[4] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																																	

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																															
F	R	RR5			Request status for RR[5] register																															
			DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[5] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																															
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[5] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																															
G	R	RR6			Request status for RR[6] register																															
			DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[6] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																															
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[6] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																															
H	R	RR7			Request status for RR[7] register																															
			DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[7] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																															
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[7] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																															

**Table 169: CRV**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Id			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
Id	RW	Field	Value			Id			Value			Description																								
A	RW	CRV	[0x0000000F..0xFFFFFFFF]						Counter reload value in number of cycles of the 32.768 kHz clock																											

Table 170: RREN

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				Reset																															
Reset				0 0																															

### Table 171: CONFIG

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																				
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	SLEEP				Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is sleeping																														
			Pause		0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping																														
			Run		1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping																														
C	RW	HALT				Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger																														
			Pause		0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger																														
			Run		1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the debugger																														

**Table 172: RR[n]**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	RR	Reload	0x6E524635								Reload request register Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer																							

## 21 Random Number Generator (RNG)

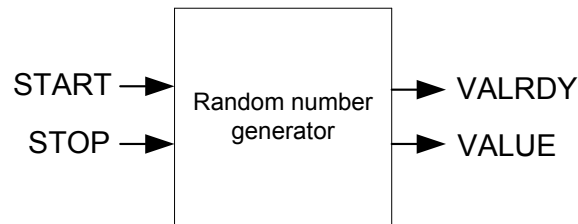


Figure 46: Random Number Generator

### 21.1 Functional description

The Random Number Generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise.

The RNG is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register. This means that after a VALRDY event is generated the CPU has the time until the next VALRDY event to read out the random number from the VALUE register before it is overwritten by a new random number.

#### 21.1.1 Digital error correction

A digital corrector algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an 8 bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to disable the bias in the CONFIG register. This offers a substantial speed advantage, but may result in a statistical distribution that is not perfectly uniform.

#### 21.1.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next, see product specification for more information. This is especially true when digital error correction is enabled.

## 21.2 Register Overview

Table 173: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x400D000	RNG	RNG	Random Number Generator

Table 174: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Task starting the random number generator
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x004	Task stopping the random number generator
Events		
<a href="#">VALRDY</a>	0x100	Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">CONFIG</a>	0x504	Configuration register
<a href="#">VALUE</a>	0x508	Output random number

## 21.3 Register Details

Table 175: SHORTS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				A
Reset				0																																
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																													
A	RW	VALRDY_STOP	Disabled		0		Shortcut between VALRDY event and STOP task																													
			Enabled		1		Disable shortcut																													
							Enable shortcut																													

Table 176: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							A
Reset				0																																			0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																																
A	RW	VALRDY			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>VALRDY</i> event																																
			Enabled		Enabled	1	Disable																																
							Enable																																

Table 177: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of INTEN.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
Id				A																																
Reset				0 0																																
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	VALRDY	Enabled		1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>VALRDY</i> event. Enable															

Table 178: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of INTEN.

Note: Write '0' has no effect when read this register.				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value				Description																										
A	RW	VALRDY	Disabled		1				Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>VALRDY</i> event. Disable																										

Table 179: CONFIG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0																															0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value															Description															
A	RW	DERCEN																																	
			Disabled		0															Digital error correction															
			Enabled		1															Disabled															
																				Enabled															

Table 180: VALUE

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id																															
Reset	0 0																														
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																									
A	R	VALUE			[0..255]	Generated random number																									

## 22 Temperature sensor (TEMP)

### 22.1 Functional description

The temperature sensor measures the silicon die temperature.

The TEMP is started by triggering the START task. When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register

In order to be accurate, the measurement has to be performed while the HFCLK crystal oscillator is selected as clock source, see [CLOCK](#) for more information.

When the temperature measurement is completed, the TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

The TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

### 22.2 Register Overview

Table 181: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature Sensor

Table 182: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Start temperature measurement
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x004	Stop temperature measurement
Events		
<a href="#">DATARDY</a>	0x100	Temperature measurement complete, data ready
Registers		
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">TEMP</a>	0x508	Temperature in °C

### 22.3 Register Details

Table 183: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0																															0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value										Description																				
A	RW	DATARDY													Enable or disable interrupt on <i>DATARDY</i> event																				
			Disabled		0										Disable																				
			Enabled		1										Enable																				

Table 184: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of <a href="#">DATARDY</a> .																																
Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																												
Id				A																												
Reset				0 0																												
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description											
A	RW	DATARDY	Enabled	1	1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">DATARDY</a> event.											
																					Enable											

**Table 185: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id			A																															
Reset			0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	RW	DATARDY	Disabled		1		Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">DATARDY</a> event.		Disable																									

**Table 186: TEMP**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	R	TEMP					Temperature in °C		Result of temperature measurement. Die temperature in °C, 2's complement format, 0.25 °C																									
							Decision point: DATARDY																											

## 23 AES Electronic Codebook mode encryption (ECB)

### 23.1 Functional description

AES ECB is a single AES block encrypt hardware module.

AES ECB features:

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

#### 23.1.1 EasyDMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory or any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

If the ECBDATAPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer will result in a HardFault. See [Memory](#) on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the ENDECB or ERRORECB is generated.

#### 23.1.2 ECB Data Structure

Input to the block encrypt and output from the block encrypt are stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

**Table 187: ECB data structure overview**

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
CLEARTEXT	16	16 byte AES cleartext input block
CIPHERTEXT	32	16 byte AES ciphertext output block

#### 23.1.3 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

## 23.2 Register Overview

**Table 188: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES ECB Mode Encryption

**Table 189: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">STARTECB</a>	0x000	Start ECB block encrypt
<a href="#">STOPECB</a>	0x004	Abort a possible executing ECB operation
Events		
<a href="#">ENDECB</a>	0x100	ECB block encrypt complete

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">ERRORECB</a>	0x104	ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error
Registers		
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">ECBDATAPTR</a>	0x504	ECB block encrypt memory pointers

## 23.3 Register Details

**Table 190: INTENSET**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	ENDECB	Enabled	1								Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ENDECB</i> event. Enable																							
B	RW	ERRORECB	Enabled	1								Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ERRORECB</i> event. Enable																							

**Table 191: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	ENDECB	Disabled	1								Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ENDECB</i> event. Disable																							
B	RW	ERRORECB	Disabled	1								Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ERRORECB</i> event. Disable																							

**Table 192: ECBDATAPTR**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																								
A	RW	ECBDATAPTR										Pointer to the ECB data structure (see Table 1 ECB data structure overview)																								



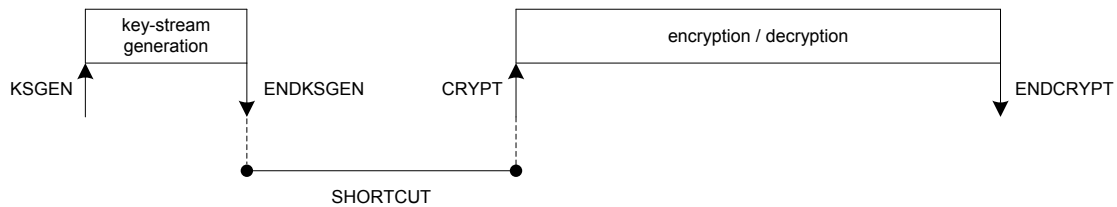
## 24 AES CCM Mode Encryption (CCM)

### 24.1 Functional description

The AES CCM supports three operations: key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. All these operations are done in compliance with the *Bluetooth* specification<sup>8</sup>. A new key-stream must be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can be started.

A key-stream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task. An ENDKSGEN event will be generated when the new key-stream has been generated. The key-stream will be stored in the AES CCM's temporary memory area, specified by the SCRATCHPTR, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the MODE register set to ENCRYPTION. Similarly, decryption is started by triggering the same task with MODE set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet encryption is completed as well as when packet decryption is completed, see [Figure 47: Key-stream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.](#) on page 121.



**Figure 47: Key-stream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.**

Key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by the CNFPTR pointer. It is necessary to configure this pointer and its underlying data structure, and the MODE register before the KSGEN task is triggered. It is also necessary to configure the INPTR pointer and the OUTPTR pointer before the CRYPT task is triggered.

If a shortcut is used between ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, the INPTR pointer and the OUTPTR pointer must be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

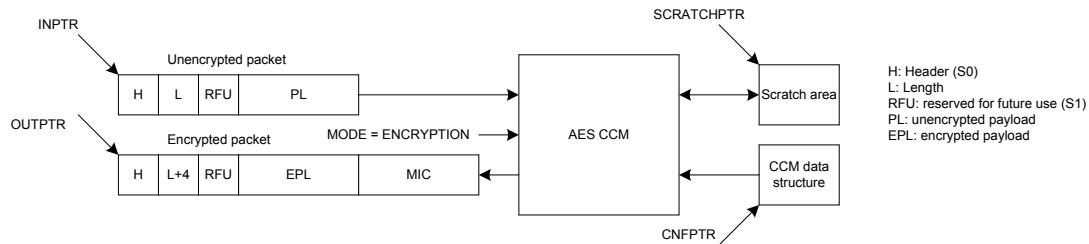
#### 24.1.1 Encryption

During packet encryption the AES CCM will read the unencrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, encrypt the packet and append a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet. The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field, that is, add four bytes to the length, and store the resulting packet back into RAM at the address specified in the OUTPTR pointer, see [Figure 48: Encryption](#) on page 122.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM.

The AES CCM is limited to read maximum 27 bytes of the unencrypted payload (PL) regardless of what is specified in the length field of the unencrypted packet.

<sup>8</sup> *Bluetooth* AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see *Bluetooth* Core specification Version 4.0.



**Figure 48: Encryption**

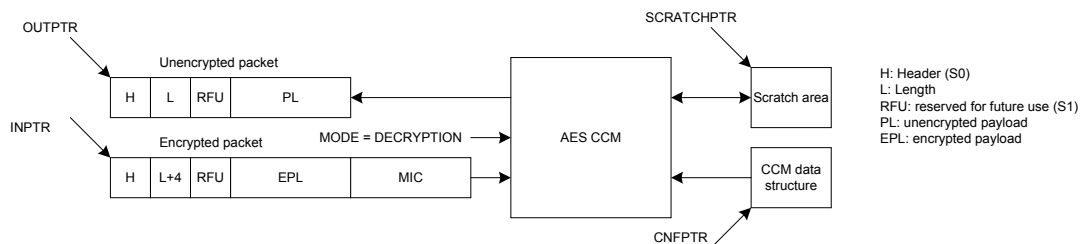
### 24.1.2 Decryption

During packet decryption the AES CCM will read the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, decrypt the packet, authenticate the packet's MIC field and generate the appropriate MIC status. The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field, that is, subtract four bytes from the length, and then store the decrypted packet back into RAM at the address pointed to by the OUTPTR pointer, see [Figure 49: Decryption](#) on page 122.

The CCM is only able to decrypt packets that are at least 5 bytes long, that is, 1 byte encrypted payload (EPL) and 4 bytes of MIC. The CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM, these packets will always pass the MIC check.

The AES CCM is limited to read maximum 27 bytes of the encrypted payload and four bytes of the MIC regardless of what is specified in the length field of the encrypted packet.



**Figure 49: Decryption**

### 24.1.3 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The AES CCM is designed to run in parallel with the RADIO to enable on-the-fly encryption and decryption of RADIO packets without CPU involvement. To facilitate this, the RADIO has to be configured with the following settings:

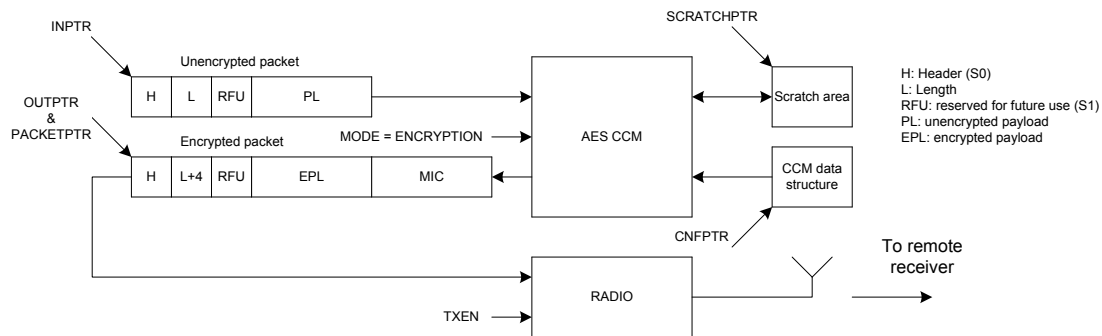
**Table 193: Radio configuration settings**

Radio parameter	Value	Description
PCNF0.SOLEN	1	Length of HEADER field in : <a href="#">Table 195: Data structure for unencrypted packet</a> on page 125 and <a href="#">Table 196: Data structure for encrypted packet</a> on page 125.
PCNF0.LFLEN	5	Length of LENGTH field in: <a href="#">Table 195: Data structure for unencrypted packet</a> on page 125 and <a href="#">Table 196: Data structure for encrypted packet</a> on page 125.
PCNF0.S1LEN	3	Length of the RFU field in: <a href="#">Table 195: Data structure for unencrypted packet</a> on page 125 and <a href="#">Table 196: Data structure for encrypted packet</a> on page 125. The combined length of LENGTH and RFU must be 8 bit always.
MODE	Ble_1Mbit	Data rate.
PCNF1.BALEN	3	Length of address (32 bit)
CRCCNF.LEN	3	Length of CRC (24 bit)

### 24.1.4 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

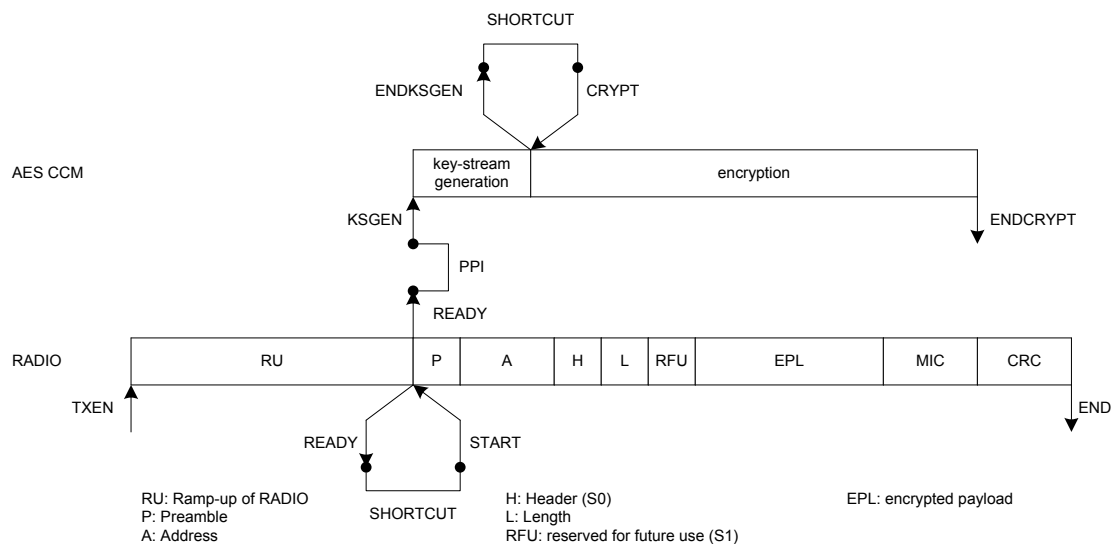
When the AES CCM is encrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is transmitting it, the RADIO must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the AES CCM is writing to. The

OUTPTR pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see [Figure 50: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption](#) on page 123.



**Figure 50: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption**

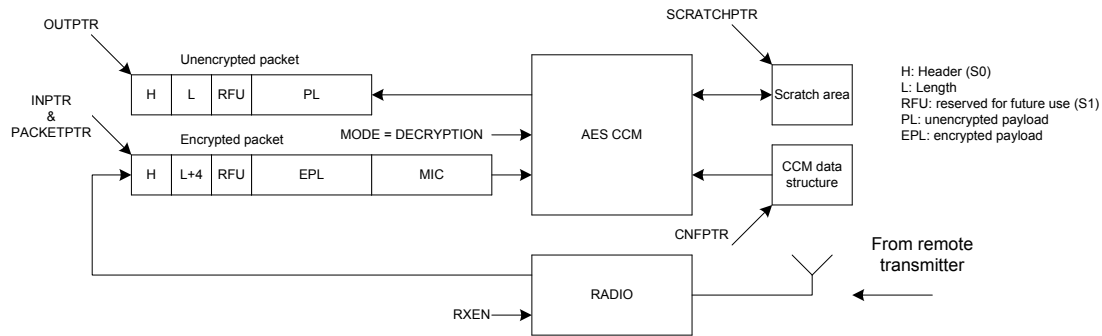
In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered, in addition the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in [Figure 51: On-the-fly encryption using a PPI connection](#) on page 123 using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM.



**Figure 51: On-the-fly encryption using a PPI connection**

### 24.1.5 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode

When the AES CCM is decrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the RADIO is writing to. The INPTR pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see [Figure 52: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption](#) on page 124.

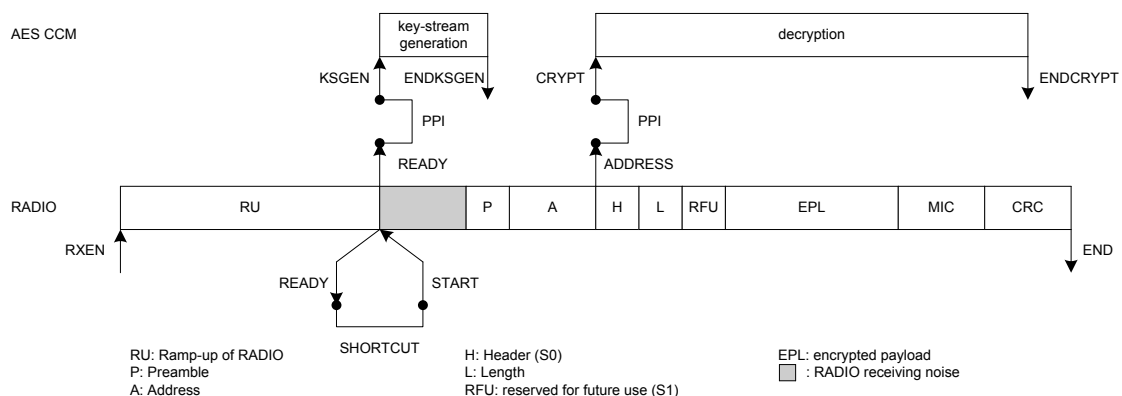


**Figure 52: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption**

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO.

If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO, the AES CCM will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in the RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in [Figure 53: On-the-fly decryption using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM](#) on page 124 using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in the RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM. The KSGEN task is triggered from the READY event in the RADIO through a PPI connection.



**Figure 53: On-the-fly decryption using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM**

## 24.1.6 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure specified in [Table 194: CCM data structure overview](#) on page 124 is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

**Table 194: CCM data structure overview**

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
PKTCTR	16	Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter
	17	Octet1 of packet counter
	18	Octet2 of packet counter
	19	Octet3 of packet counter
	20	Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most significant bit) Bit7: Ignored
	21	Ignored
	22	Ignored
	23	Ignored
	24	Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 7 – Bit 1: Zero padded
IV	25	8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV, ..., Octet7 (MSO) of IV

The NONCE vector (as specified by the Bluetooth Core Specification) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CNFPTR data structure from [Table 194: CCM data structure overview](#) on page 124.

**Table 195: Data structure for unencrypted packet**

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in unencrypted payload
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Unencrypted payload

**Table 196: Data structure for encrypted packet**

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Encrypted payload
MIC	3 + payload length	ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC

**Note:** LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets

**Note:** MIC is not added to empty packets

### 24.1.7 EasyDMA and ERROR event

The CCM implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM.

In some scenarios where the CPU and other DMA enabled peripherals are accessing the RAM at the same time, the CCM DMA could experience some bus conflicts which may also result in an error during encryption. If this happens, the ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the ENDKSGEN and ENDCRYPT events are generated.

If the CNFPTR, SCRATCHPTR, INPTR and the OUTPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer will result in a HardFault. See [Memory](#) on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

### 24.1.8 Shared resources

The CCM shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the CCM. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the CCM before the CCM can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the CCM will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the CCM. It is therefore important to configure all relevant CCM registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

## 24.2 Register Overview

**Table 197: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM Mode Encryption

**Table 198: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">KSGEN</a>	0x000	Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.
<a href="#">CRYPT</a>	0x004	Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x008	Stop encryption/decryption
Events		
<a href="#">ENDKSGEN</a>	0x100	Key-stream generation complete
<a href="#">ENDCRYPT</a>	0x104	Encrypt/decrypt complete
<a href="#">ERROR</a>	0x108	CCM error event
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">MICSTATUS</a>	0x400	MIC check result
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable
<a href="#">MODE</a>	0x504	Operation mode
<a href="#">CNFPTR</a>	0x508	Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector
<a href="#">INPTR</a>	0x50C	Input pointer
<a href="#">OUTPTR</a>	0x510	Output pointer
<a href="#">SCRATCHPTR</a>	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

## 24.3 Register Details

Table 199: SHORTS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	ENDKSGEN_CRYPT				Shortcut between <i>ENDKSGEN</i> event and <i>CRYPT</i> task																													
			Disabled		0	Disable shortcut																													
			Enabled		1	Enable shortcut																													

Table 200: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																		C	B	A
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ENDKSGEN	Enabled		1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">ENDKSGEN</a> event. Enable																														
B	RW	ENDCRYPT	Enabled		1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">ENDCRYPT</a> event. Enable																														
C	RW	ERROR	Enabled		1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">ERROR</a> event. Enable																														

Table 201: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																		C	B	A
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ENDKSGEN				Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">ENDKSGEN</a> event.																														
			Disabled		1	Disable																														
B	RW	ENDCRYPT				Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">ENDCRYPT</a> event.																														
			Disabled		1	Disable																														
C	RW	ERROR				Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <a href="#">ERROR</a> event.																														
			Disabled		1	Disable																														

Table 202: MICSTATUS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	MICSTATUS				The result of the MIC check performed during the previous decryption operation																													
			CheckFailed		0	MIC check failed																													
			CheckPassed		1	MIC check passed																													

Table 203: ENABLE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	ENABLE				Enable or disable CCM																													
			Disabled		0	Disable																													
			Enabled		2	Enable																													

### Table 204: MODE

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	MODE			The mode of operation to be used																														
			Encryption	0	AES CCM packet encryption mode																														
			Decryption	1	AES CCM packet decryption mode																														

### Table 205: CNFPTR

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value												Description																			
A	RW	CNFPTR															Pointer to the data structure holding the AES key and the CCM NONCE vector (see Table 1 CCM data structure overview)																			

### Table 206: INPTR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																												
A	RW	INPTR					Input pointer																												

### Table 207: OUTPTR

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																												
A	RW	OUTPTR					Output pointer																												

### Table 208: SCRATCHPTR

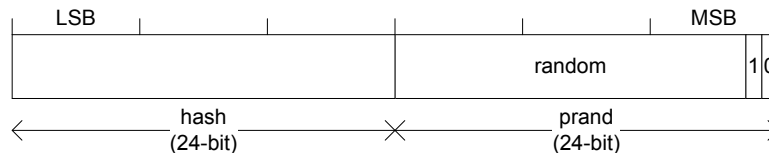
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id	A A A A A A A A A A 0 0 0 0 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																														
Reset	0 0																														
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																									
A	RW	SCRATCHPTR				Pointer to a "scratch" data area used for temporary storage during key-stream generation, MIC generation and encryption/decryption.The scratch area is used for temporary storage of data during key-stream generation and encryption. 16 + MAXPACKETSIZE number of bytes must be reserved in RAM for this area.																									

## 25 Accelerated Address Resolver (AAR)

### 25.1 Functional description

#### 25.1.1 Resolving a resolvable address

A private resolvable address shall be composed of 6 bytes as illustrated in [Figure 54: Resolvable address](#) on page 128



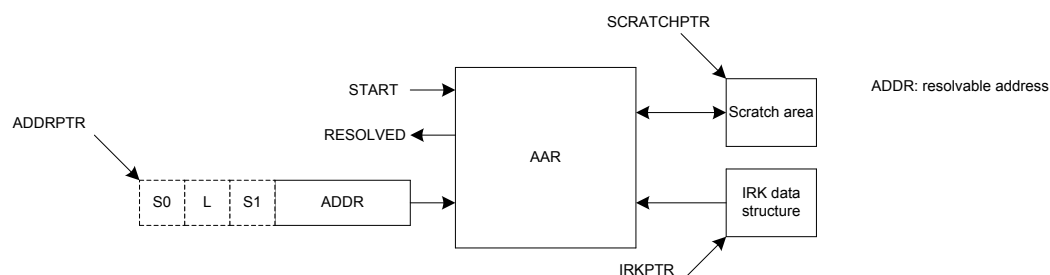
**Figure 54: Resolvable address**

To resolve an address the ADDRPTR pointer must point to the least significant byte (LSB) of the resolvable address offset by 3 bytes to accommodate the packet header. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when and if the AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. The AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRK0 to IRK15 starting from IRK0. How many to be used is specified by the NIRK register. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

The AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Specification*<sup>9</sup>. The time it takes to resolve an address may vary depending on where in the list the resolvable address is located. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See product specification for more information about resolution time.

The AAR will not distinguish between public and random addresses. The AAR will also not distinguish between static and private addresses, or between private resolvable and private non-resolvable addresses.

The AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. The AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.



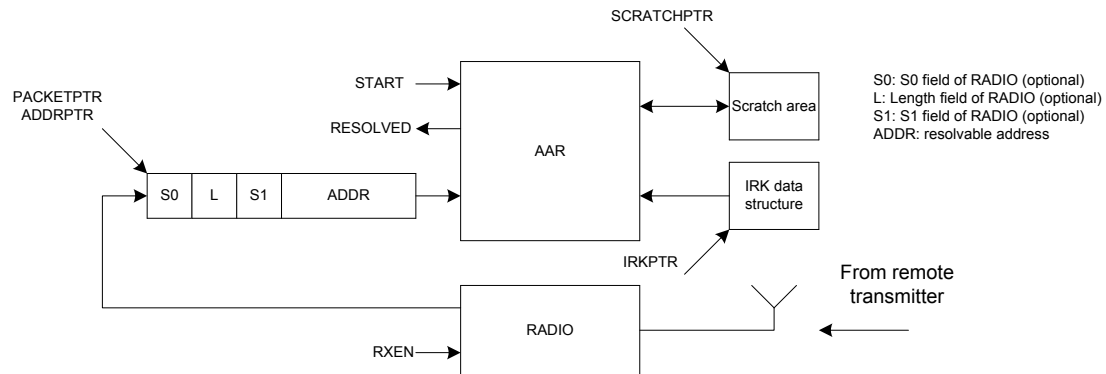
**Figure 55: Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM**

#### 25.1.2 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with resolving addresses with the AAR

The AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by the AAR has been received by the RADIO and stored in RAM. The ADDRPTR pointer must point to the least significant byte of the resolvable address within the received packet offset by 3 bytes to accommodate the packet header.

<sup>9</sup> *Bluetooth Specification Version 4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3.*





**Figure 56: Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by the RADIO**

### 25.1.3 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure specified in [Table 209: IRK data structure overview](#) on page 129 is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

**Table 209: IRK data structure overview**

Property	Address offset	Description
IRK0	0	IRK number 0 (16 - byte)
IRK1	16	IRK number 1 (16 - byte)
..	..	..
IRK15	240	IRK number 15 (16 - byte)

### 25.1.4 EasyDMA

The AAR implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to the RAM. The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END, RESOLVED, and NOTRESOLVED events are generated.

If the IRKPTR, ADDRPTR and the SCRATCHPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer will result in a HardFault. See [Memory](#) on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

### 25.1.5 Shared resources

The AAR shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the AAR. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the AAR before the AAR can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the AAR will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the AAR. It is therefore important to configure all relevant AAR registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

### 25.1.6 Register Overview

**Table 210: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated Address Resolver

**Table 211: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x008	Stop resolving addresses
Events		
<a href="#">END</a>	0x100	Address resolution procedure complete
<a href="#">RESOLVED</a>	0x104	Address resolved
<a href="#">NOTRESOLVED</a>	0x108	Address not resolved
Registers		
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt

Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">STATUS</a>	0x400	Resolution status
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable AAR
<a href="#">NIRK</a>	0x504	Number of IRKs
<a href="#">IRKPTR</a>	0x508	Pointer to IRK data structure
<a href="#">ADDRPTR</a>	0x510	Pointer to the resolvable address
<a href="#">SCRATCHPTR</a>	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

## 25.1.7 Register Details

**Table 212: INTENSET**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	END	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Enable																														
B	RW	RESOLVED	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>RESOLVED</i> event. Enable																														
C	RW	NOTRESOLVED	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>NOTRESOLVED</i> event. Enable																														

**Table 213: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	END	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Disable																														
B	RW	RESOLVED	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>RESOLVED</i> event. Disable																														
C	RW	NOTRESOLVED	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>NOTRESOLVED</i> event. Disable																														

**Table 214: STATUS**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description															
A	R	STATUS		[0..15]																The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved															

**Table 215: ENABLE**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	ENABLE										Enable or disable AAR																							
			Disabled	0								Disable																							
			Enabled	3								Enable																							

**Table 216: NIRK**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	NIRK		[1..16]																Number of Identity root keys available in the IRK data structure															

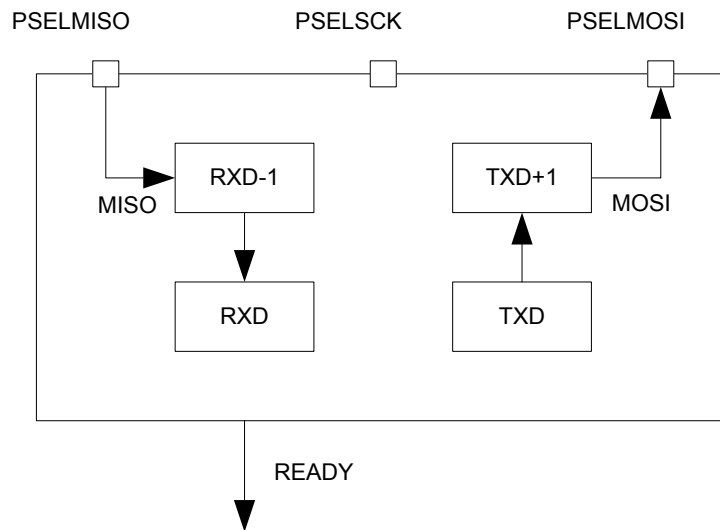
**Table 217: IRKPTR**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				0 0																															
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value Id</b>	<b>Value</b>								<b>Description</b>																							
A	RW	IRKPTR										Pointer to the IRK data structure																							

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value		Id	Description																										
A	RW	ADDRPTR			Value	Pointer to the resolvable address (6-bytes)																										

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																								
A	RW	SCRATCHPTR										Pointer to a "scratch" data area used for temporary storage during resolution.A space of minimum 3 bytes must be reserved.																								

## 26 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master



**Figure 57: SPI master**

**Note:** RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

### 26.1 Functional description

The SPI master as illustrated in [Figure 57: SPI master](#) on page 132 provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. These registers are double buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master. The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

**Table 220: SPI modes**

Mode	Clock polarity CPOL	Clock phase CPHA
SPI_MODE 0	0	0
SPI_MODE 0	1	1
SPI_MODE 1	0	0
SPI_MODE 1	1	1

#### 26.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Table 221: GPIO configuration](#) on page 133 prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

**Table 221: GPIO configuration**

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSELCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSELMOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSELMISO	Input	Not applicable

### 26.1.2 Shared resources

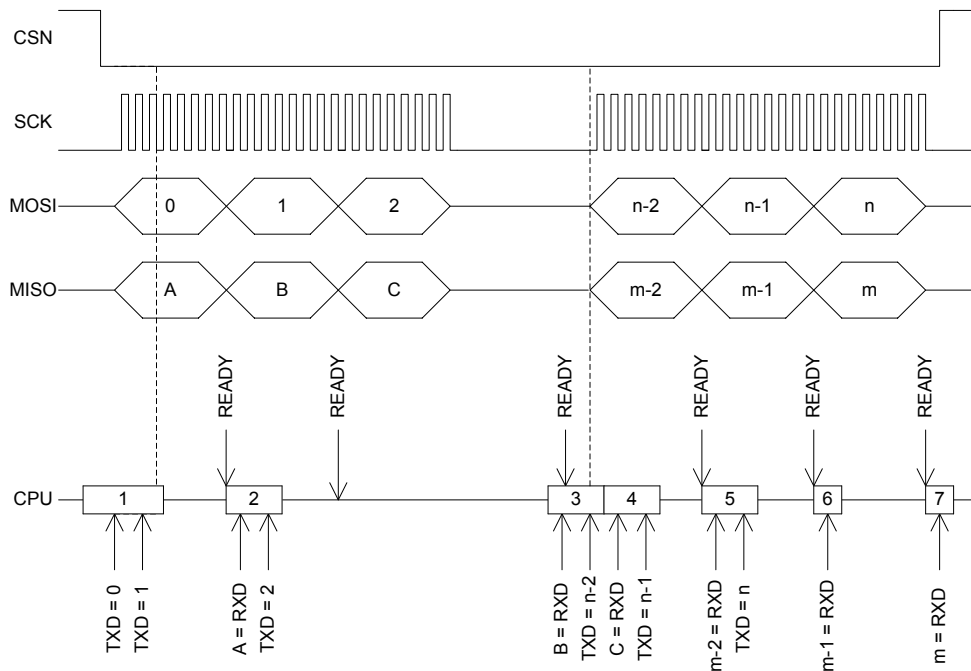
The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that have the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

### 26.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register. Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

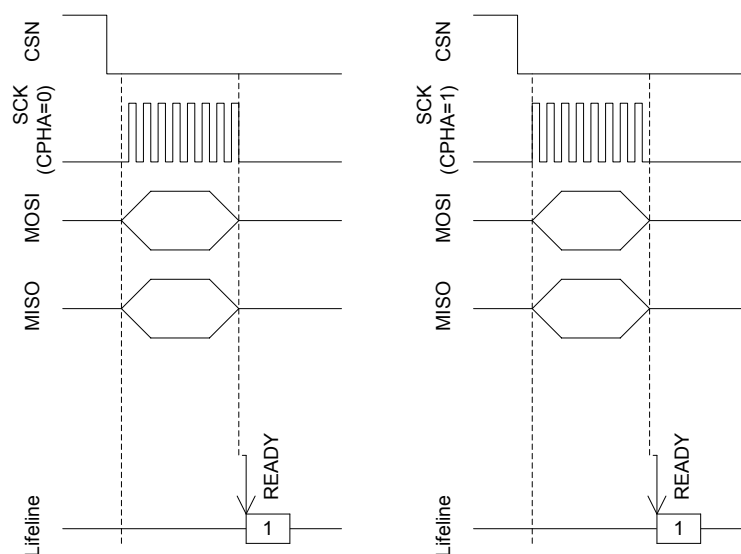
The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in [Figure 58: SPI master transaction](#) on page 134. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.



**Figure 58: SPI master transaction**

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see [Figure 59: SPI master transaction](#) on page 134. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.



**Figure 59: SPI master transaction**

## 26.2 Register Overview

### Table 222: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40003000	SPI	SPI0	Serial Peripheral Interface
0x40004000	SPI	SPI1	Serial Peripheral Interface

### Table 223: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Events		
<i>READY</i>	0x108	TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
Registers		
<i>INTEN</i>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<i>INTENSET</i>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<i>INTENCLR</i>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<i>ENABLE</i>	0x500	Enable SPI
<i>PSELSCK</i>	0x508	Pin select for SCK
<i>PSELMOSI</i>	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI
<i>PSELMISO</i>	0x510	Pin select for MISO
<i>RXD</i>	0x518	RXD register
<i>TXD</i>	0x51C	TXD register
<i>FREQUENCY</i>	0x524	SPI frequency
<i>CONFIG</i>	0x554	Configuration register

## 26.3 Register Details

Table 224: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value								Description																						
A	RW	READY											Enable or disable interrupt on <i>READY</i> event																						
			Disabled		0								Disable																						
			Enabled		1								Enable																						

### Table 225: INTENSET

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value Id</b>	<b>Value</b>																<b>Description</b>															
A	RW	READY	Enabled	1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>READY</i> event. Enable															

**Table 226: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
Id																																							
Reset				A																																			
Id				RW				Field				Value Id				Value								Description															
A				RW				READY				Disabled				1								Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>READY</i> event. Disable															

### Table 227: ENABLE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A		
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	ENABLE																																				
			Disabled	0	Disable SPI																																	
			Enabled	1	Enable SPI																																	

### Table 228: PSELSCK

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	PSEL_SCK	Disconnected	[0..31]								Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal																							
				0xFFFFFFFF								Disconnect																							

### Table 229: PSELMOSI

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																												
A	RW	PELMOSI			[0..31]		Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal																												
			Disconnected		0xFFFFFFFF		Disconnect																												

### Table 230: PSELMISO

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	PSLEMISSO	Disconnected	[0..31] 0xFFFFFFFF				Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal Disconnect																											

### Table 231: RXD

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset																																			
Id	RW	Field		Value	Id	Value	Description																												
A	R	RXD					RX data received. Double buffered																												

### Table 232: TXD

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset																																						
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Id</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>																																
A	RW	TXD				TX data to send. Double buffered																																

Table 233: FREQUENCY

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	FREQUENCY				SPI master data rate																													
			K125		0x02000000	125 kbps																													
			K250		0x04000000	250 kbps																													
			K500		0x08000000	500 kbps																													
			M1		0x10000000	1 Mbps																													
			M2		0x20000000	2 Mbps																													
			M4		0x40000000	4 Mbps																													
			M8		0x80000000	8 Mbps																													

### Table 234: CONFIG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C	B	A			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																														
A	RW	ORDER						Bit order																														
								Most significant bit shifted out first																														
								Least significant bit shifted out first																														
B	RW	CPHA						Serial clock (SCK) phase																														
			Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																																	
			Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																																	
C	RW	CPOL						Serial clock (SCK) polarity																														
			ActiveHigh	0	Active high																																	
			ActiveLow	1	Active low																																	



## 27 SPI Slave (SPIS)

SPIS is a SPI slave with EasyDMA support for ultra low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA in conjunction with hardware based semaphore mechanisms removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

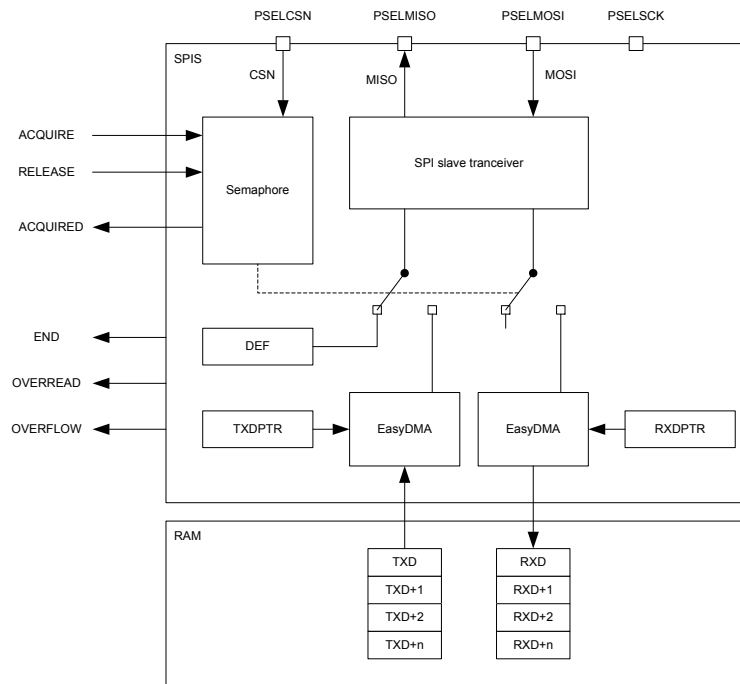


Figure 60: SPI slave

### 27.1 Pin configuration

The different signals CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELCSN, PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSELCSN, PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode, see [POWER](#) chapter for more information about power modes. PSELCSN, PSELSCK, PSELMOSI, and PSELMISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Table 235: Pin configuration](#) on page 137 prior to enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

Table 235: Pin configuration

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CSN	As specified in PSELCSN	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSELSCK	Input	Not applicable	
MOSI	As specified in PSELMOSI	Input	Not applicable	

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
MISO	As specified in PSEL_MISO	Input	Not applicable	Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

## 27.2 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

## 27.3 EasyDMA

The SPI Slave implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM. The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END event is generated.

If the TXDPTR and the RXDPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer will result in a HardFault. See [Memory](#) on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

## 27.4 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXDPTR and TXDPTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively, see [Figure 60: SPI slave](#) on page 137. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXDPTR and TXDPTR pointers it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXDPTR and TXDPTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in [Figure 61: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 139. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.

The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXDPTR register, the TXDPTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in [Figure 61: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 139, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXDPTR and RXDPTR between granted transactions, the

same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed, giving the CPU the ability to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The AMOUNTRX and AMOUNTTX registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The AMOUNTTX register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction, that is, ORC (over-read) characters are not included in this number. Similarly, the AMOUNTRX register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

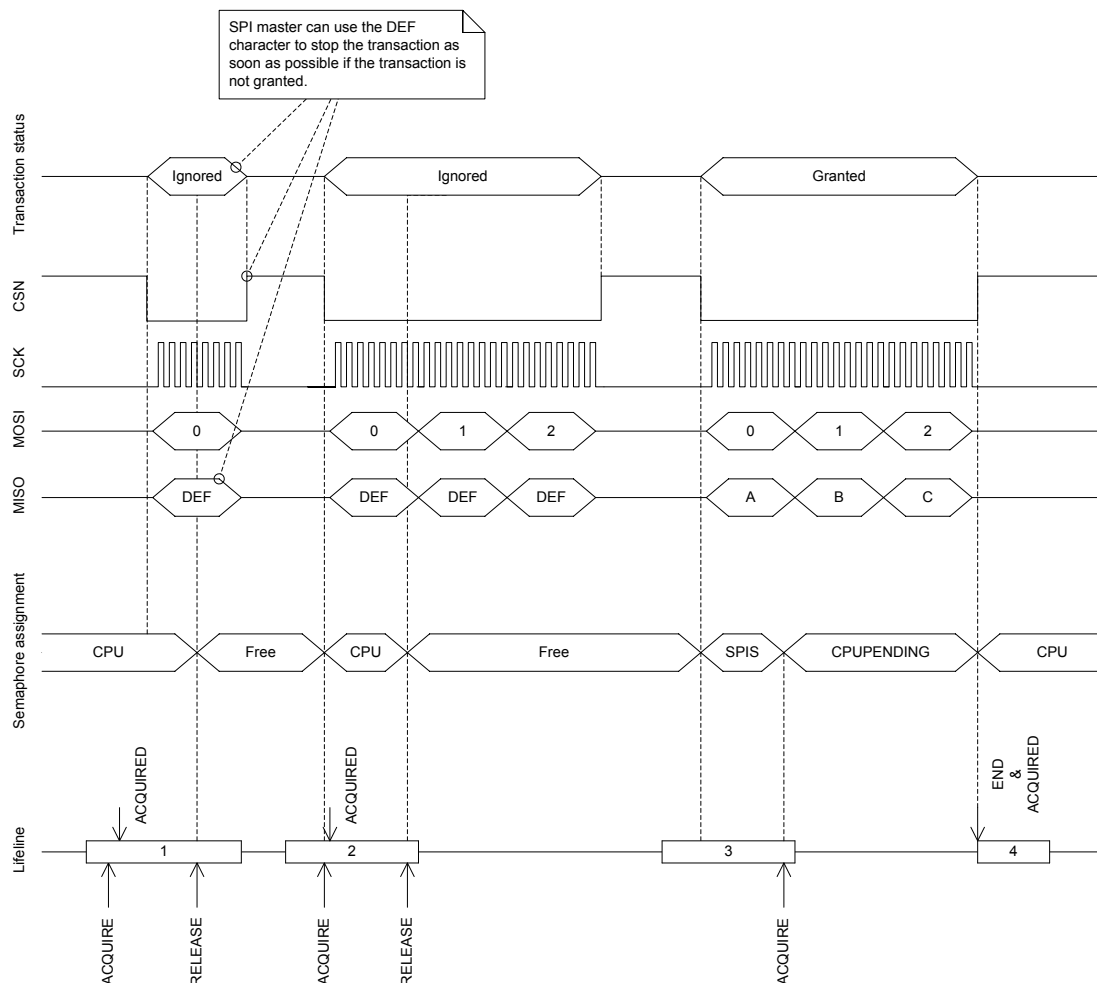


Figure 61: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

## 27.5 Register Overview

Table 236: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI Slave

Table 237: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">ACQUIRE</a>	0x024	Acquire SPI semaphore
<a href="#">RELEASE</a>	0x028	Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it
Events		
<a href="#">END</a>	0x104	Granted transaction completed
<a href="#">ACQUIRED</a>	0x128	Semaphore acquired
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">SEMSTAT</a>	0x400	Semaphore status register
<a href="#">STATUS</a>	0x440	Status from last transaction
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable SPI slave
<a href="#">PSELSCK</a>	0x508	Pin select for SCK
<a href="#">PELMISO</a>	0x50C	Pin select for MISO
<a href="#">PELMOSI</a>	0x510	Pin select for MOSI
<a href="#">PSELCSN</a>	0x514	Pin select for CSN
<a href="#">RXDPTR</a>	0x534	RXD data pointer
<a href="#">MAXRX</a>	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
<a href="#">AMOUNTRX</a>	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction
<a href="#">TXDPTR</a>	0x544	TXD data pointer
<a href="#">MAXTX</a>	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
<a href="#">AMOUNTTX</a>	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction
<a href="#">CONFIG</a>	0x554	Configuration register
<a href="#">DEF</a>	0x55C	Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.
<a href="#">ORC</a>	0x5C0	Over-read character

## 27.6 Register Details

Table 238: SHORTS

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	END_ACQUIRE	Disabled	0	Shortcut between <i>END</i> event and <i>ACQUIRE</i> task																														
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																														
					Enable shortcut																														

Table 239: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																		
A	RW	END	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>END</i> event																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable																																		
					Enable																																		
B	RW	ACQUIRED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>ACQUIRED</i> event																																		
			Enabled	1	Disable																																		
					Enable																																		

Table 240: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

					Note: write '0' has no effect. when read this register will return the value of <i>INTEN</i> .																															
Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																				
Reset					0 0																															
Id					RW		Field		Value Id		Value										Description															
A					RW		END		Enabled		1										Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Enable															
B					RW		ACQUIRED		Enabled		1										Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ACQUIRED</i> event. Enable															

**Table 241: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	END	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Disable																														
B	RW	ACQUIRED	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ACQUIRED</i> event. Disable																														

**Table 242: SEMSTAT**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	R	SEMSTAT																																	
			Free	0	Semaphore status																														
			CPU	1	Semaphore is free																														
			SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to CPU																														
			CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave																														
					Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is pending																														

**Table 243: STATUS**

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																								
Reset					0 0																																			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																			
A	RW	OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented																																			
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																																			
			Present	1	Read: error present																																			
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																																			
B	RW	OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented																																			
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																																			
			Present	1	Read: error present																																			
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																																			

**Table 244: ENABLE**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ENABLE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable SPI slave																														
			Enabled	2	Disable SPI slave																														
					Enable SPI slave																														

**Table 245: PSELCK**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELSCK	Disconnected	[0..31] 0xFFFFFFFF	Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal Disconnect																														

**Table 246: PSELMISO**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELMISO	Disconnected	[0..31] 0xFFFFFFFF	Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal Disconnect																														

**Table 247: PSELMOSI**

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															
Reset				1 1																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELMOSI	Disconnected	[0..31] 0xFFFFFFFF	Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal Disconnect																														

Table 248: PSELCSN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	PSELCSN			[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal																													
			Disconnected		0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																													

Table 249: RXDPTR

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																																	
A	RW	RXDPTR			RXD data pointer																																	

Table 250: MAXRX

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A																															

Table 251: AMOUNTRX

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A A A A A A A A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	AMOUNTRX				Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction																													

Table 252: TXDPTR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id	A A																															
Reset	0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																										
A	RW	TXDPTR				TXD data pointer																										

Table 253: MAXTX

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id																																		
Reset				A A A A A A A A																														
Id RW Field				Value Id		0 0																									Description			
A	RW	MAXTX																													Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer			

Table 254: AMOUNTTX

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																												A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	R	AMOUNTTX				Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction																													

Table 255: CONFIG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C	B	A	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																
A	RW	ORDER																																				
			MsbFirst		0	Bit order																																
			LsbFirst		1	Most significant bit shifted out first																																
B	RW	CPHA																																				
			Leading		0	Serial clock (SCK) phase																																
						Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																																
			Trailing		1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																																
C	RW	CPOL																																				
			ActiveHigh		0	Serial clock (SCK) polarity																																
			ActiveLow		1	Active high																																
						Active low																																

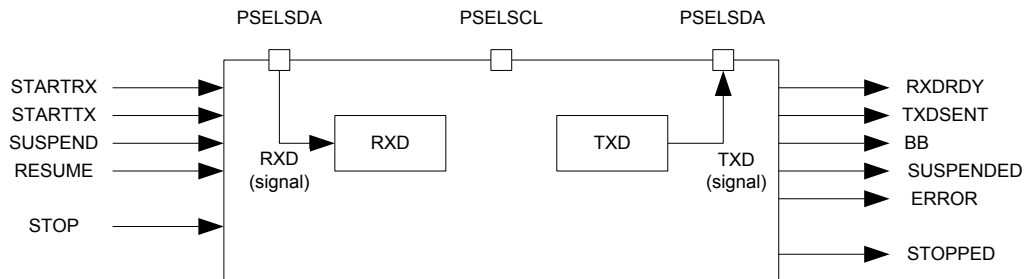
**Table 256: DEF**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	RW	DEF					Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.																											

**Table 257: ORC**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	RW	ORC					Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-read of the transmit buffer.																											

## 28 I<sup>2</sup>C compatible Two Wire Interface (TWI)

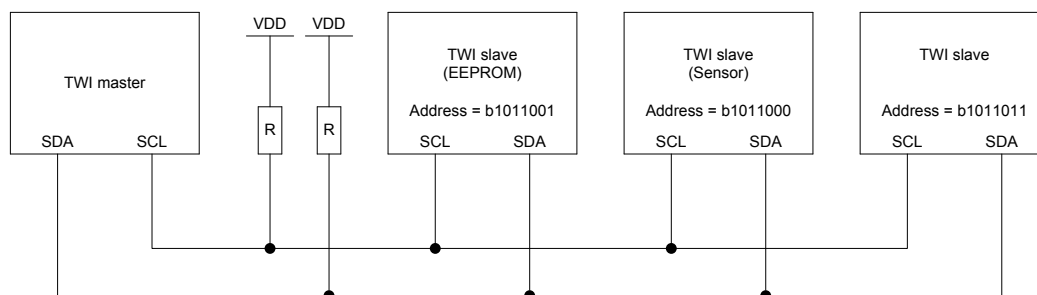


**Figure 62: TWI master's main features**

### 28.1 Functional description

The TWI master is compatible with I<sup>2</sup>C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. As illustrated in [Figure 62: TWI master's main features](#) on page 144, the TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

A TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves is illustrated in [Figure 63: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 144. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.



**Figure 63: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves**

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

### 28.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELSCL and PSELSDA registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated TWI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSELSCL and PSELSDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSELSCL and PSELSDA must only be configured when the TWI is disabled.



To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Table 258: GPIO configuration](#) on page 145.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

**Table 258: GPIO configuration**

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Drive strength	Output value
SCL	As specified in PSEL_SCL	Input	SOD1	Not applicable
SDA	As specified in PSEL_SDA	Input	SOD1	Not applicable

## 28.3 Shared resources

The TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI before the TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.

## 28.4 Master write sequence

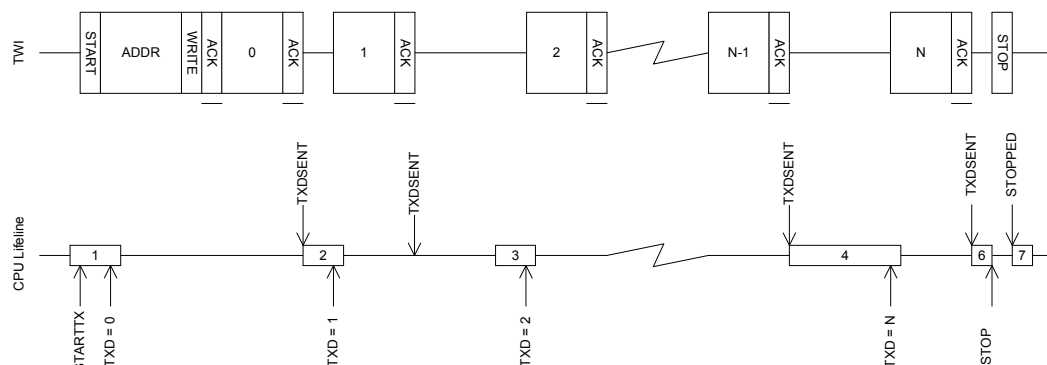
A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A TXDSENT event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered, and a second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the TXDSENT event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in [Figure 64: The TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 145. Occurrence 3 in [Figure 64: The TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 145 illustrates delayed processing of the TXDSENT event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.



**Figure 64: The TWI master writing data to a slave**

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered whereupon the TWI master will generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

## 28.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, that is, by reading the RXD register.

The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in [Figure 65: The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 146. Occurrence 3 in [Figure 65: The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 146 illustrates delayed processing of the RXDRDY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.

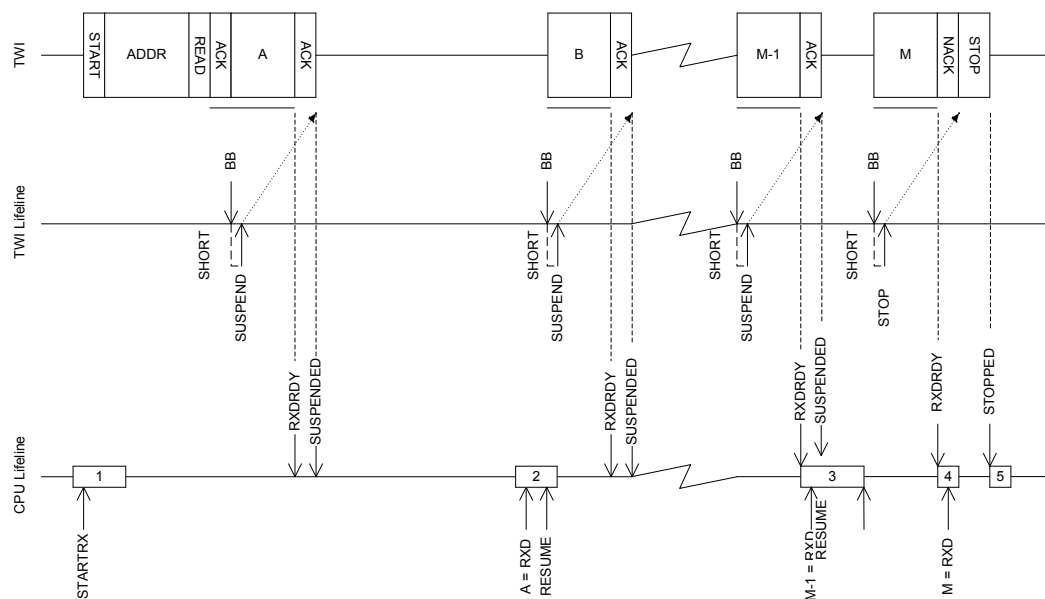
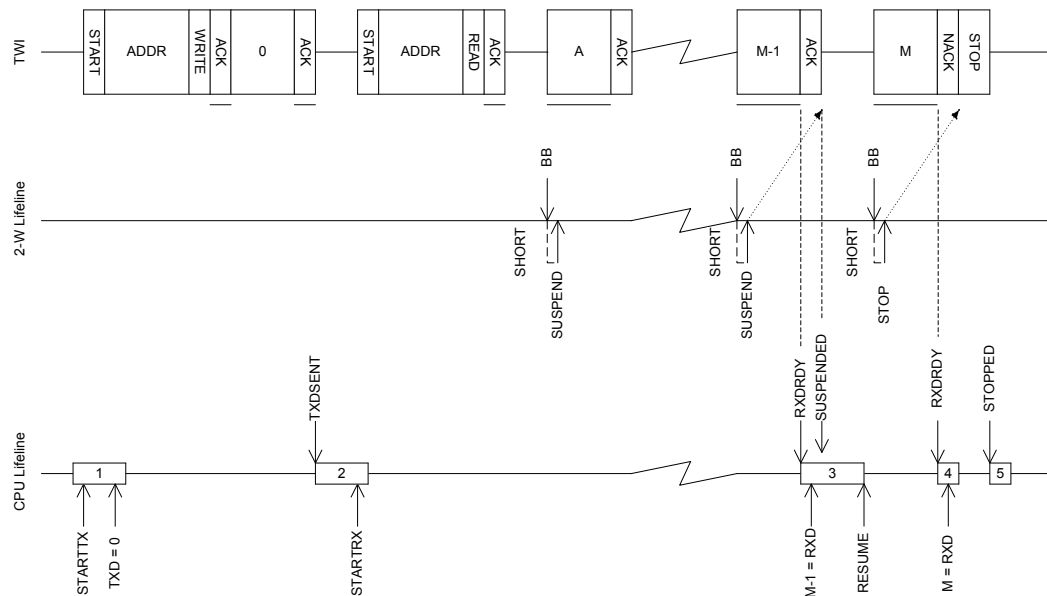


Figure 65: The TWI master reading data from a slave

## 28.6 Master repeated start sequence

[Figure 66: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between](#) on page 147 illustrates a typical repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.



**Figure 66: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between**

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task must be triggered instead of the STOP task, that is, STARTRX or STARTTX. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

## 28.7 Register Overview

**Table 259: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	I2C compatible Two-Wire Interface
0x40004000	TWI	TWI1	I2C compatible Two-Wire Interface

**Table 260: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">STARTRX</a>	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
<a href="#">STARTTX</a>	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
<a href="#">SUSPEND</a>	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
<a href="#">RESUME</a>	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
Events		
<a href="#">STOPPED</a>	0x104	TWI stopped
<a href="#">RXDREADY</a>	0x108	TWI RXD byte received
<a href="#">TXDSENT</a>	0x11C	TWI TXD byte sent
<a href="#">ERROR</a>	0x124	TWI error
<a href="#">BB</a>	0x138	TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">ERRORSRC</a>	0x4C4	Error source
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable TWI
<a href="#">PSELSCL</a>	0x508	Pin select for SCL
<a href="#">PSELSDA</a>	0x50C	Pin select for SDA
<a href="#">RXD</a>	0x518	RXD register
<a href="#">TXD</a>	0x51C	TXD register
<a href="#">FREQUENCY</a>	0x524	TWI frequency
<a href="#">ADDRESS</a>	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

## 28.8 Register Details

### Table 261: SHORTS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	B	A
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	BB_SUSPEND	Disabled	0	Shortcut between <i>BB</i> event and <i>SUSPEND</i> task																															
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																															
					Enable shortcut																															
B	RW	BB_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between <i>BB</i> event and <i>STOP</i> task																															
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut																															
					Enable shortcut																															

Table 262: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Id																				E		D		C				B		A										
Reset																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																																
A	RW	STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>STOPPED</i> event																																			
			Disabled	0	Disable																																			
B	RW	RXDREADY			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>RXDREADY</i> event																																			
			Disabled	0	Disable																																			
C	RW	TXDSENT			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>TXDSENT</i> event																																			
			Disabled	0	Disable																																			
D	RW	ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event																																			
			Disabled	0	Disable																																			
E	RW	BB			Enable or disable interrupt on <i>BB</i> event																																			
			Disabled	0	Disable																																			
					Enable																																			

### Table 263: INTENSET

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	STOPPED	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>STOPPED</i> event. Enable																															
B	RW	RXDREADY	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>RXDREADY</i> event. Enable																															
C	RW	TXDSENT	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>TXDSENT</i> event. Enable																															
D	RW	ERROR	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event. Enable																															
E	RW	BB	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>BB</i> event. Enable																															

**Table 264: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Reset				E																D			C			B			A									
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	STOPPED	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>STOPPED</i> event.																																	
B	RW	RXDREADY	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>RXDREADY</i> event.																																	
C	RW	TXDSENT	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>TXDSENT</i> event.																																	
D	RW	ERROR	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event.																																	
E	RW	BB	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>BB</i> event.																																	

### Table 265: ERRORSRC

**Note:** Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Id																																					
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	OVERRUN				Overrun error																															
						A start condition is received while the previous data still lies in RXD (Previous data is lost)																															
			NotPresent	0		Read: error not present																															
			Present	1		Read: error present																															
			Clear	1		Write: clear error on writing '1'																															
B	RW	ANACK				NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)																															
			NotPresent	0		Read: error not present																															
			Present	1		Read: error present																															
			Clear	1		Write: clear error on writing '1'																															
C	RW	DNACK				NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)																															
			NotPresent	0		Read: error not present																															
			Present	1		Read: error present																															
			Clear	1		Write: clear error on writing '1'																															

### Table 266: ENABLE

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																						
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value				Description																													
A	RW	ENABLE			Disabled				0																				Enable or disable TWI									
			Disabled																										Disable TWI									
			Enabled		5																								Enable TWI									

### Table 267: PSELSCL

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value								Description																							
A	RW	PSEL_SCL	Disconnected	[0..31]								Pin number configuration for TWI1_SCL signal																							
				0xFFFFFFFF								Disconnect																							

**Table 268: PSELSDA**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id								Value								Description															
A	RW	PSLESDA		Disconnected								[0..31] 0xFFFFFFF								Pin number configuration for TWI SDA signal Disconnect															

### Table 269: RXD

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																											A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value Id</b>										<b>Description</b>																					
A	R	RXD	Value										RXD register																					

Table 270: TXD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id																															
Reset	A A A A A A A A																														
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Description																										
A	RW	TXD		Value	TXD register																										

Table 271: FREQUENCY

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	FREQUENCY			TWI master clock frequency																														
			K100	0x01980000	100 kbps																														
			K250	0x04000000	250 kbps																														
			K400	0x06680000	400 kbps																														



## 29 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

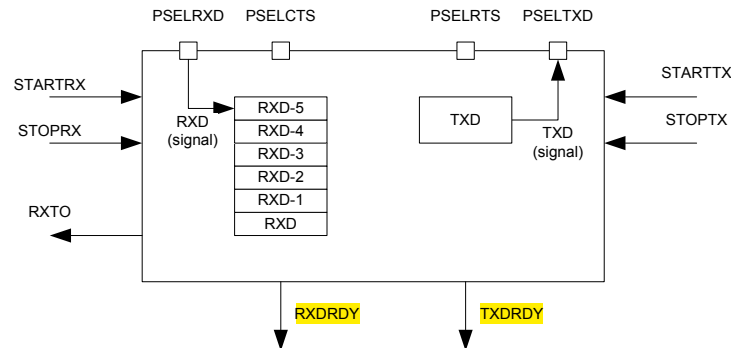


Figure 67: UART configuration

UART has 6 byte long RX FIFO and it will be used to store incoming data.

### 29.1 Functional description

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9<sup>th</sup> data bit

As illustrated in [Figure 67: UART configuration](#) on page 151, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data. The UART uses one stop bit.

### 29.2 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELRXD, PSELCTS, PSELRTS, and PSELTxD registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSELRXD, PSELCTS, PSELRTS, and PSELTxD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSELRXD, PSELRTS, PSELRTS and PSELTxD must only be configured when the UART is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UART when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Table 273: GPIO configuration](#) on page 151.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

Table 273: **GPIO configuration**

UART pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	Output	1
TXD	Output	1

### 29.3 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the UART before the UART can be

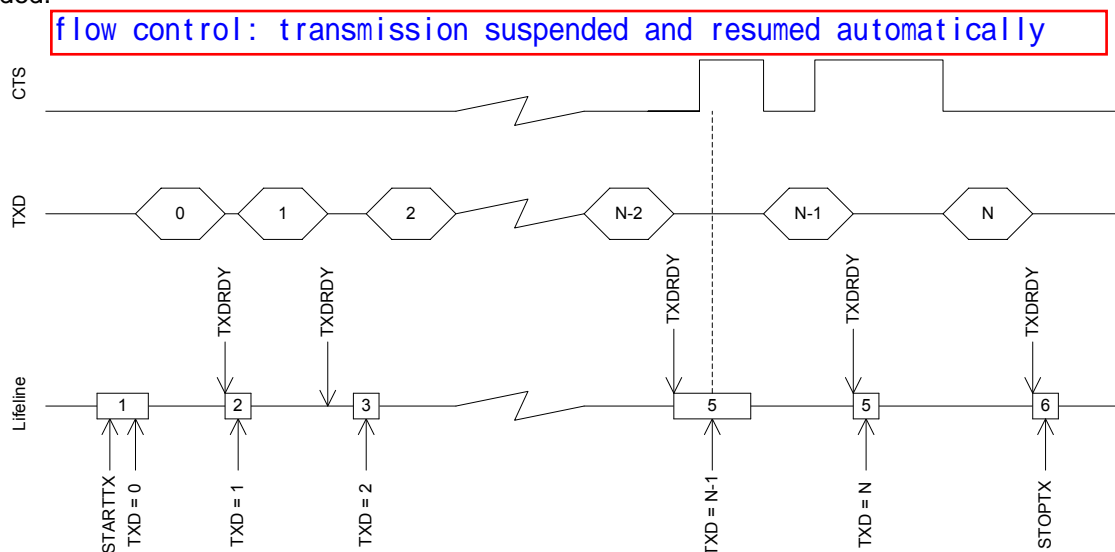
configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

## 29.4 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the **STARTTX** task. Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted the UART will generate a **TXDRDY** event after which a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped immediately by triggering the **STOPTX** task.

If flow control is enabled a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in [Figure 68: UART transmission](#) on page 152. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.



**Figure 68: UART transmission**

## 29.5 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the **STARTRX** task. The UART receiver chain implements a FIFO capable of storing **six incoming RXD bytes** before data is overwritten. Bytes are extracted from this FIFO by reading the **RXD register**. When a byte is extracted from the FIFO a new byte pending in the FIFO will be moved to the **RXD register**. The UART will generate an **RXDRDY** event every time a new byte is moved to the **RXD register**. indicate that a new byte is received

When flow control is enabled, the UART will deactivate the **RTS** signal when there is only space for four more bytes in the receiver FIFO. The counterpart transmitter is therefore able to send up to four bytes after the **RTS signal is deactivated** before data is being overwritten. To prevent overwriting data in the FIFO, the counterpart UART transmitter must therefore make sure to stop transmitting data within four bytes after the **RTS line is deactivated**. transmitter must send less than 4 bytes after RTS is high

The **RTS** signal will first be activated again when the FIFO has been emptied, that is, when all bytes in the FIFO have been read by the CPU, see [Figure 69: UART reception](#) on page 153.

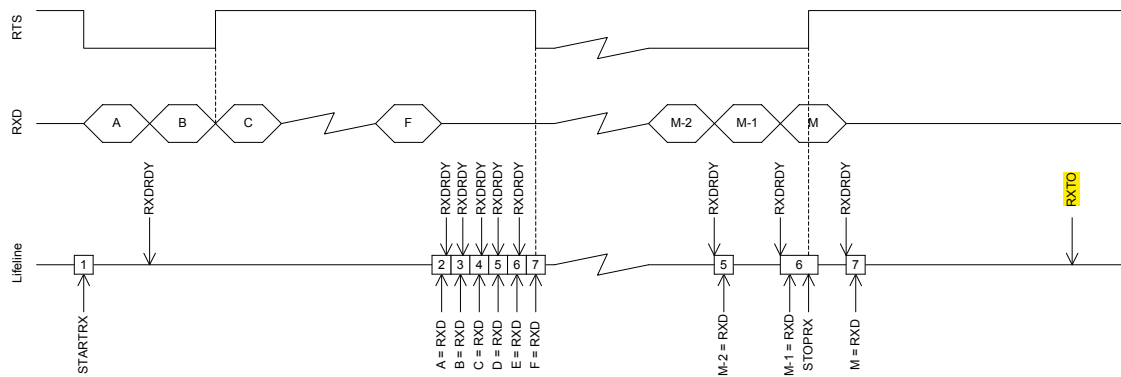
The **RTS** signal will also be deactivated when the receiver is stopped through the **STOPRX** task as illustrated in [Figure 69: UART reception](#) on page 153. The UART will be able to receive up to four bytes if they are sent in succession immediately after the **RTS signal has been deactivated**. This is possible because the UART is, even after the **STOPRX** task is triggered, able to receive bytes for an extended period equal to the



time it takes to send four bytes on the configured baud rate. The UART will generate a receiver timeout event (RXTO) when this period has elapsed.

To prevent loss of incoming data the RXD register **must only be read one time following every RXDRDY event.**

To secure that the CPU can detect all incoming RXDRDY events through the RXDRDY event register, the **RXDRDY event register must be cleared before the RXD register is read.** The reason for this is that the UART is allowed to write a new byte to the RXD register, and therefore can also generate a new event, immediately after the RXD register is read (emptied) by the CPU.



**Figure 69: UART reception**

As indicated in occurrence 2 in [Figure 69: UART reception](#) on page 153, the RXDRDY event associated with byte B is generated first after byte A has been extracted from RXD.

## 29.6 Suspending the UART

The UART can be suspended by triggering the SUSPEND task. SUSPEND will affect both the UART receiver and the UART transmitter, i.e. the transmitter will stop transmitting and the receiver will stop receiving. UART transmission and reception can be resumed, after being suspended, by triggering STARTTX and STARTRX respectively.

Following a SUSPEND task, an ongoing TXD byte transmission will be completed before the UART is suspended.

When the SUSPEND task is triggered, the UART receiver will behave in the same way as it does when the STOPRX task is triggered.

## 29.7 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of **a framing error**, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

## 29.8 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled **the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.**

## 29.9 Parity configuration

When parity is enabled, **the parity will be generated automatically from the even parity** of TXD and RXD for transmission and reception respectively.

## 29.10 Register Overview

Table 274: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

Table 275: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
<b>Tasks</b>		
<a href="#">STARTRX</a>	0x000	Start UART receiver
<a href="#">STOPRX</a>	0x004	Stop UART receiver
<a href="#">STARTTX</a>	0x008	Start UART transmitter
<a href="#">STOPTX</a>	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
<a href="#">SUSPEND</a>	0x01C	Suspend UART
<b>Events</b>		
<a href="#">CTS</a>	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
<a href="#">NCTS</a>	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
<a href="#">RXDRDY</a>	0x108	Data received in RXD
<a href="#">TXDRDY</a>	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
<a href="#">ERROR</a>	0x124	Error detected
<a href="#">RXTO</a>	0x144	Receiver timeout
<b>Registers</b>		
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">ERRORSRC</a>	0x480	Error source
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	<b>Enable UART</b>
<a href="#">PSELRTS</a>	0x508	Pin select for RTS
<a href="#">PSELTXD</a>	0x50C	Pin select for TXD
<a href="#">PSELCTS</a>	0x510	Pin select for CTS
<a href="#">PSELRXD</a>	0x514	Pin select for RXD
<a href="#">RXD</a>	0x518	RXD register
<a href="#">TXD</a>	0x51C	TXD register
<a href="#">BAUDRATE</a>	0x524	<b>Baud rate</b>
<a href="#">CONFIG</a>	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

## 29.11 Register Details

Table 276: INTEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				F																E			D			C			B	A					
Reset				0																0			0			0			0			0	0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value			Description																											
A	RW	CTS																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>CTS</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
B	RW	NCTS																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>NCTS</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
C	RW	RXDRDY																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>RXDRDY</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
D	RW	TXDRDY																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>TXDRDY</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
E	RW	ERROR																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
F	RW	RXTO																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>RXTO</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														

CTS line deactivation interrupt.

Table 277: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Note: Write '0' has no effect when read this register will read the value of <a href="#">NCTEN</a> .																																	
Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id																																	
Reset			0 0																														
Id RW Field			Value Id			Value			Description																								
A RW CTS			Enabled			1			Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">CTS</a> event. Enable																								
B RW NCTS									Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <a href="#">NCTS</a> event.																								

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																				F			E			D			C			B	A		
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value		Description																												
			Enabled		1		Enable																												
C	RW	RXDRDY			Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>RXDRDY</i> event.																										
D	RW	TXDRDY			Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>TXDRDY</i> event.																										
E	RW	ERROR			Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event.																										
F	RW	RXTO			Enabled		1		Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>RXTO</i> event.																										
			Enabled		1		Enable																												

**Table 278: INTENCLR**

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0											
Id																				F						E			D						C			B			A					
Reset																				0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0			0		
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																								
A	RW	CTS	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>CTS</i> event.																																								
B	RW	NCTS	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>NCTS</i> event.																																								
C	RW	RXDRDY	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>RXDRDY</i> event.																																								
D	RW	TXDRDY	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>TXDRDY</i> event.																																								
E	RW	ERROR	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ERROR</i> event.																																								
F	RW	RXTO	Disabled	1	Disable	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>RXTO</i> event.																																								

**Table 279: ERRORSRC**

Note: Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared. Writing a '0' will have no effect.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																															
Id			Reset																																															
Id			RW			Field			Value			Id			Value			Description																																
A	RW	OVERRUN																		Overrun error A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.) Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Clear 1 Write: clear error on writing '1'																														
B	RW	PARITY																		Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Clear 1 Write: clear error on writing '1'																														
C	RW	FRAMING																		Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Clear 1 Write: clear error on writing '1'																														
D	RW	BREAK																		Break condition The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.). Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Clear 1 Write: clear error on writing '1'																														

**Table 280: ENABLE**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																													
A	RW	ENABLE		Disabled	0	Enable or disable UART																													
				Enabled	4	Disable UART																													
						Enable UART																													

Table 281: PSELRTS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1				
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	PSELRTS	Disconnected	[0..31] 0xFFFFFFFF	Pin number configuration for UART RTS signal Disconnect																																	

Table 282: PSELTXD

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELTXD		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for UART TXD signal																														
			Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																														

Table 283: PSELCTS

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELCTS	Disconnected	[0..31]	Pin number configuration for UART CTS signal																														
				0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																														

Table 284: PSELRXD

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	PSELRXD	Disconnected	[0..31]				Pin number configuration for UART RXD signal																											
				0xFFFFFFFF				Disconnect																											

Table 285: RXD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id	A A																														
Reset	0 0																														
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																										
A	R	RXD			RX data received in previous transfers, double buffered																										

Table 286: TXD

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																											
A	RW	TXD			TX data to be transferred																											

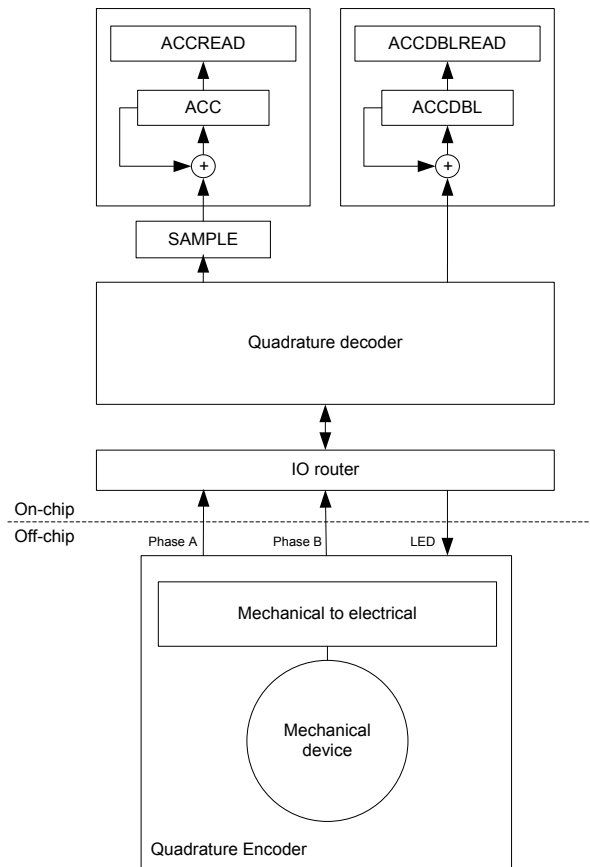
Table 287: BAUDRATE

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	RW	BAUDRATE					Baud-rate																											
			Baud1200		0x0004F000		1200 baud																											
			Baud2400		0x0009D000		2400 baud																											
			Baud4800		0x0013B000		4800 baud																											
			Baud9600		0x00275000		9600 baud																											
			Baud14400		0x003B0000		14400 baud																											
			Baud19200		0x004EA000		19200 baud																											
			Baud28800		0x0075F000		28800 baud																											
			Baud38400		0x009D5000		38400 baud																											
			Baud57600		0x00EBF000		57600 baud																											
			Baud76800		0x013A9000		76800 baud																											
			Baud115200		0x01D7E000		115200 baud																											
			Baud230400		0x03AFB000		230400 baud																											
			Baud250000		0x04000000		250000 baud																											
			Baud460800		0x075F7000		460800 baud																											
			Baud921600		0x0EBEDFA4		921600 baud																											
			Baud1M		0x10000000		1Mega baud																											

### Table 288: CONFIG

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
Id																																				
Reset				0 0																																
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	HWFC							Hardware flow control																											
			Disabled		0				Disabled																											
			Enabled		1				Enabled																											
B	RW	PARITY							Parity																											
			Excluded		0x0				Exclude parity bit																											
			Included		0x7				Include parity bit																											

## 30 Quadrature Decoder (QDEC)



**Figure 70: Quadrature decoder configuration**

### 30.1 Functional description

The Quadrature Decoder (QDEC) can be used for decoding the output of an off-chip quadrature encoder. The QDEC provides the following:

- Decoding of digital waveform from off-chip quadrature encoder.
- Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application.
- Optional input debounce filters.
- Optional LED output signal for optical encoders.

#### 30.1.1 Pin configuration

The different signals: Phase A, Phase B, and LED, are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSELA, PSELB, and PSELLED registers respectively. If a value of 0xFFFFFFFF is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSELA, PSELB, and PSELLED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [Table 289: GPIO configuration](#) on page 159 prior to enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the QDEC is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

**Table 289: GPIO configuration**

QDEC signal	QDEC pin	Direction	Output value
Phase A	As specified in PSELA	Input	Not applicable
Phase B	As specified in PSELB	Input	Not applicable
LED	As specified in PSELLED	Input	Not applicable

### 30.1.2 Sampling and decoding

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms; phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by which of these two waveforms that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, that is when the two waveforms switch simultaneously. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in [Table 290: Sampled value encoding](#) on page 159.

**Table 290: Sampled value encoding**

Previous sample pair(n-1)		Current samples pair(n)		SAMPLE register	ACC operation	ACCCDBL operation	Description
A	B	A	B				
0	0	0	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	0	0	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
0	0	1	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	0	1	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	0	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	1	0	1	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	1	1	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	1	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	0	1	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
1	0	1	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	0	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	1	0	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	1	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	1	1	1	0	No change	No change	No movement

### 30.1.3 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period and the LED is switched on a given period prior to sampling and switched off immediately after the inputs are sampled. The period the LED is switched on prior to sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

For using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring a LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing 0xFFFFFFFF to the PSELLED register. In this case the QDEC will not acquire access to a LED output pin and the pin can be used for other purposes by the CPU.

### 30.1.4 Debounce filters

Each of the two phase inputs have digital debounce filters. When enabled through the DBFEN register, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register), and the filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter, and any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will

always be suppressed by the filter. (This is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency).

**Note:** The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.

### 30.1.5 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two accumulator registers, ACC and ACCDBL, that accumulate respectively valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions).

The ACC register will accumulate all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register the application does not need to read every single sample from the SAMPLE register, but can instead fetch the ACC register whenever it fits the application. The ACC register will always hold the relative movement of the external mechanical device since the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event will be generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples not causing the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the READCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

The REPORTPER register allows automating the capture of several samples before sending out a REPORTRDY event in case a non-null displacement has been captured and accumulated. The REPORTPER field in this register selects after how many samples the accumulator content is evaluated to send (or not) a REPORTRDY event.

### 30.1.6 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a 3 pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins will be acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers to be used for the QDEC are selected using the PSELn registers.

## 30.2 Register Overview

**Table 291: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature Decoder

**Table 292: Register Overview**

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Task starting the quadrature decoder
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x004	Task stopping the quadrature decoder
<a href="#">READCLRACC</a>	0x008	Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL
Events		
<a href="#">SAMPLERDY</a>	0x100	Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
<a href="#">REPORTRDY</a>	0x104	Non-null report ready
<a href="#">ACCOF</a>	0x108	ACC or ACCDBL register overflow
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable the quadrature decoder
<a href="#">LEDPOL</a>	0x504	LED output pin polarity
<a href="#">SAMPLEPER</a>	0x508	Sample period



Register	Offset	Description
<a href="#">SAMPLE</a>	0x50C	Motion sample value
<a href="#">REPORTPER</a>	0x510	Number of samples to be taken before a REPORTRDY event is generated
<a href="#">ACC</a>	0x514	Register accumulating the valid transitions
<a href="#">ACCREAD</a>	0x518	Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC task
<a href="#">PSELLED</a>	0x51C	GPIO pin number to be used as LED output
<a href="#">PSELA</a>	0x520	GPIO pin number to be used as Phase A input
<a href="#">PSELB</a>	0x524	GPIO pin number to be used as Phase B input
<a href="#">DBFEN</a>	0x528	Enable input debounce filters
<a href="#">LEDPRE</a>	0x540	Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling
<a href="#">ACCDL</a>	0x544	Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions
<a href="#">ACCDLREAD</a>	0x548	Snapshot of the ACCDL, updated by the READCLRACC task

## 30.3 Register Details

Table 293: SHORTS

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				B A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	REPORTRDY_READCLRACC	Disabled	0	Shortcut between <i>REPORTRDY</i> event and <i>READCLRACC</i> task																														
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																														
B	RW	SAMPLERDY_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between <i>SAMPLERDY</i> event and <i>STOP</i> task																														
			Enabled	1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																														

Table 294: INTEN

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	SAMPLERDY	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>SAMPLERDY</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable Enable																														
B	RW	REPORTRDY	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>REPORTRDY</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable Enable																														
C	RW	ACCOF	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>ACCOF</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable Enable																														

Table 295: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	SAMPLERDY	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>SAMPLERDY</i> event. Enable																														
B	RW	REPORTRDY	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>REPORTRDY</i> event. Enable																														
C	RW	ACCOF	Enabled	1	Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>ACCOF</i> event. Enable																														

Table 296: INTENCLR

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of [INTEN](#).

Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																				
Reset					0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	SAMPLERDY	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>SAMPLERDY</i> event. Disable																															
B	RW	REPORTRDY	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>REPORTRDY</i> event. Disable																															
C	RW	ACCOF	Disabled	1	Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>ACCOF</i> event. Disable																															

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																				A
Reset				0																																0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	ENABLE																			Enable or disable the quadrature decoder When enabled the decoder pins will be active. When disabled the quadrature decoder pins is not active and can be used as GPIO .															
			Disabled		0																Disable															
			Enabled		1																Enable															

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			
Reset																																			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id				Value				Description																							
A	RW	LEDPOL										LED output pin polarity																							
			ActiveLow					0				Led active on output pin low																							
			ActiveHigh					1				Led active on output pin high																							

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
Id																																											
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A							
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value										Description																												
A	RW	SAMPLEPER													Sample period. The SAMPLE register will be updated for every new sample																												
			128us		0										128 us																												
			256us		1										256 us																												
			512us		2										512 us																												
			1024us		3										1024 us																												
			2048us		4										2048 us																												
			4096us		5										4096 us																												
			8192us		6										8192 us																												
			16384us		7										16384 us																												

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A															
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0															
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id																Value																Description															
A	R	SAMPLE		[-1..2]																Last motion sample																The value is a 2's complement value, and the sign gives the direction of the motion. The value '2' indicates a double transition.															

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A	A	A		
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	REPORTPER			Specifies the number of samples to be accumulated in the ACC register before the REPORTRDY event can be generated The report period in [us] is given as: RPUS = SP * RP Where RPUS is the report period in [us/report] SP is the sample period in [us/sample] specified in SAMPLEPERRP is the report period in [samples/report] specified in REPORTPER .																																	
			10Smpl	0	10 samples / report																																	
			40Smpl	1	40 samples / report																																	
			80Smpl	2	80 samples / report																																	
			120Smpl	3	120 samples / report																																	
			160Smpl	4	160 samples / report																																	
			200Smpl	5	200 samples / report																																	
			240Smpl	6	240 samples / report																																	
			280Smpl	7	280 samples / report																																	

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value				Description																										
A	R	ACC			[-1024..1023]																														

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																	
					Register accumulating all valid samples (not double transition) read from the RENC (in the SAMPLE register)																																	
					Double transitions ( SAMPLE = 2 ) will not be accumulated in this register. The value is a 32 bit 2's complement value. If a sample that would cause this register to overflow or underflow is received, the sample will be ignored and an overflow event ( ACCOF ) will be generated. The ACC register is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC task.																																	

Table 303: ACCREAD

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Id</b>	<b>RW</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Value Id</b>	<b>Value</b>								<b>Description</b>																							
A	R	ACCREAD		[-1024..1023]								Snapshot of the ACC register. The ACCREAD register is updated when the READCLRACC task is triggered																							

Table 304: PSELLED

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																											
A	RW	PSELLED		[0..31]				GPIO pin number to be used as LED output. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this output.																											

Table 305: PSELA

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELA		[0..31]	GPIO pin number to be used as Phase A input. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this input.																														
			Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																														

Table 306: PSELB

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value		Description																													
A	RW	PSELB		[0..31]		GPIO pin number to be used as Phase B input. Writing the value 0xFFFFFFFF will disable this input.																													
			Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF		Disconnect																													

Table 307: DBFEN

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																			A
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	DBFEN			Enable input debounce filters																														
			Disabled	0	Debounce input filters disabled																														
			Enabled	1	Debounce input filters enabled																														

Table 308: LEDPRE

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
Id	A A																														

Table 309: ACCDBL

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																	A	A	A	A
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																												
A	R	ACCDBL		[0..15]				Register accumulating the number of detected double or illegal transitions. ( SAMPLE = 2 ).																												

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
							When this register has reached its maximum value the accumulation of double / illegal transitions will stop. An overflow event ( ACCOF ) will be generated if any double or illegal transitions are detected after the maximum value was reached. This field is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC task.																											

**Table 310: ACCDBLREAD**

Bit number			31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Id																																		
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id		Value		Description																											
A	R	ACCDBLREAD			[0..15]		Snapshot of the ACCDBL register. This field is updated when the READCLRACC task is triggered.																											

## 31 Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

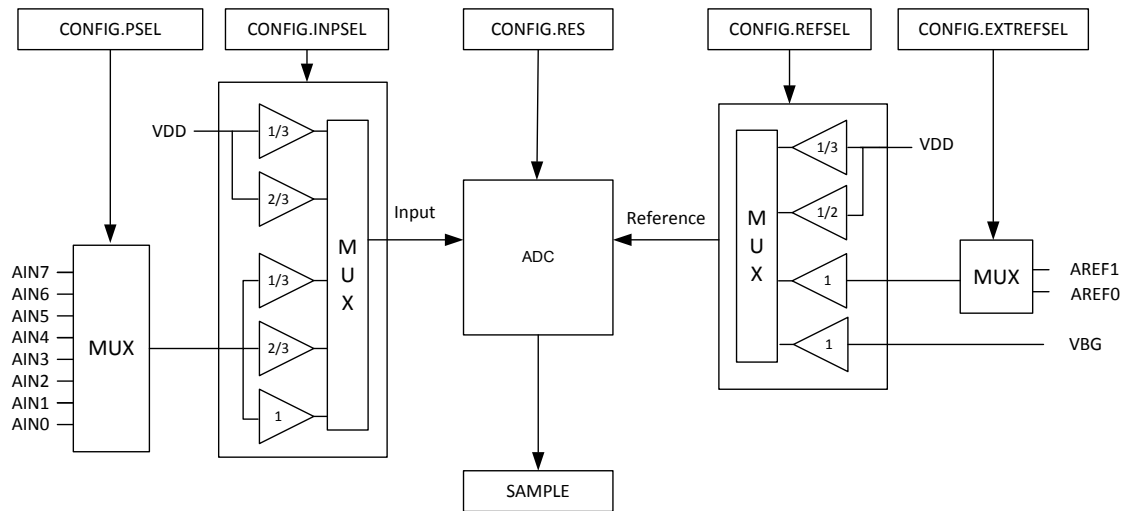


Figure 71: Analog to digital converter

### 31.1 Functional description

#### 31.1.1 Set input voltage range

It is very important you configure the ADC so the input voltage range and the ADC voltage range is matching.

If the input voltage range is lower than the ADC voltage range, the resolution will not be fully utilized.

If the input voltage range is higher than the ADC voltage range, all values above the maximum ADC voltage range will be limited to the maximum value, also called the saturation point.

Input voltage range and saturation point depends on the configured ADC reference voltage and the chosen prescaling. If the 1.2 V VBG internal reference voltage is used, the ADC range will be 0-1.2 V with a saturation point of 1.2 V. This means that your AIN signal with 1/1 prescaling should be in the range 0-1.2 V in order to obtain proper conversion. Input above 1.2 V will be converted to the maximum ADC value. However, if you use, for example, 1/3 prescaling for your AIN input the input is scaled down to 1/3. The effect is that your AIN voltage range is 0 - 3.6 V because the 3.6 V input voltage is scaled down to  $3.6 / 3 = 1.2$  V. Table 1 shows examples of reference voltage and prescaling settings and the corresponding saturation points for ADC AIN input.

Table 311: Saturation point examples

Reference	Prescaling	AIN max. voltage
1.2 V VBG	1/1	1.2 V
1.2 V VBG	2/3	1.8 V
1.2 V VBG	1/3	3.6 V
1.0 V AREF	1/1	1.0 V
1.0 V AREF	2/3	1.5 V
1.0 V AREF	1/3	3.0 V
VDD 3.0 V, VDD 1/2	1/1	1.5 V

#### Voltage divider

There are two rules to follow to find the maximum input voltage allowed on the AIN pins:

1. The ADC should not be exposed to higher voltage than 2.4 V on an AIN pin after prescaling: Input voltage x prescaling = max. 2.4 V.

2. A GPIO pin must not be exposed to higher voltage than  $V_{DD} + 0.3 \text{ V}$ , according to the Absolute maximum ratings from the nRF51x22 Product Specification.

For example, when using 2/3 prescaling, you can expose  $2.4 \text{ V} / (2/3) = 3.6 \text{ V}$  to an AIN pin. To not violate rule 2,  $V_{DD}$  must be 3.3 V or higher.

Table 2 shows examples on maximum voltages that can be exposed to an ADC AIN pin, depending on the supply voltage and your prescaling settings

**Table 312: AIN maximum voltage examples**

Supply voltage	Prescaling	AIN max. voltage	Rule limitation
3.6 V	1/1	2.4 V	Rule 1
3.6 V	2/3	3.6 V	Rule 1
3.6 V	1/3	3.9 V	Rule 2
3.3 V	1/1	2.4 V	Rule 1
3.3 V	2/3	3.6 V	Rule 1 and Rule 2
3.3 V	1/3	3.6 V	Rule 2
1.8 V	1/1	2.1 V	Rule 2
1.8 V	2/3	2.1 V	Rule 2
1.8 V	1/3	2.1 V	Rule 2

If the signal you want to measure is above the maximum allowed AIN voltage, a voltage divider must be used. See Section 2.4 “Using a voltage divider to lower the voltage” on page 6.

### 31.1.2 Using a voltage divider to lower voltage

If a sensor or battery has output voltage above the ADC voltage range, it is necessary to lower that voltage before exposing it to an ADC input pin. This can be achieved with a voltage divider. An example of a voltage divider for lowering voltage from a Lithium-Ion battery is shown in Figure 3.

Because of internal impedance of the ADC, having a voltage divider with large resistor values will introduce error in ADC output. If the impedance of the voltage divider is less than 1 k $\Omega$ , the error is very small and can be neglected. As the impedance of the voltage divider is increased, the error will also increase.

But it can also be desirable to have high resistor values in the voltage divider to limit the current leak through the voltage divider. A way to reduce the error introduced by the high resistance values is to add a capacitor between the AIN pin and ground. The higher the capacitor value is, the more it will decrease the ADC output error, but it will also reduce the sampling frequency accordingly.

The moment you are sampling,  $R_{AIN}$  is 120 - 400 k $\Omega$  and therefore lowers the  $U_{AIN}$  voltage when a voltage divider is connected. If a capacitor also is connected between AIN and ground, it will keep the  $U_{AIN}$  voltage at the previous level for an adequate time period while sampling, therefore minimizing the effect of the high resistance value of  $R_2$ . The capacitor must be large enough to hold the voltage up for the required time period, i.e. 20  $\mu\text{s}$  for 8-bit sampling or 68  $\mu\text{s}$  for 10-bit sampling. The capacitor must also be small enough to fully charge before the next sample is taken. So when a capacitor is connected, it's size is a trade-off between accuracy and sampling frequency. When not sampling, the  $R_{AIN}$  will have very high value and you can consider it to be an open circuit.

For input voltages above the ADC voltage range and where high accuracy and high sampling frequency is needed, a voltage buffer is needed.

Another possible method is to connect a FET transistor between the power supply and the voltage divider which will open for current through the voltage divider momentarily before sampling. The voltage divider can then have low resistor values (<1 k $\Omega$ ) and no capacitor is needed. The voltage divider would then consume relative high current when sampling, but will not consume any current when not sampling.

### 31.1.3 Input impedance

To achieve the ADC error specifications stated in the nRF51822 Product Specification, the output impedance of the connected voltage source must be 1 k $\Omega$  or lower. Another advantage if the output impedance is 1 k $\Omega$  or lower is that different prescaling settings for the ADC input will have no practical effect on the ADC accuracy.

If a voltage source with higher impedance is applied, additional gain and offset error is introduced, which also will vary for different prescaling settings.

Figure 4 shows the nRF51 ADC input model when the ADC is sampling and Table 5 shows the value of  $R_{AIN}$  for different prescaling settings. The internal VBG reference voltage is 1.2 V so the ADC internal voltage source is  $VBG/2 = 0.6$  V.

When the ADC is not sampling the AIN input pin has very high impedance and can be regarded as open circuit. Table 5 shows the statistics for the internal impedance for different prescaling settings. 99.7% of devices ( $\pm 3$  sigma) are expected to be within 6.3%, for example for 1/1 prescaling  $\Rightarrow [121.5, 137.9]k\Omega$ .

**Table 313: Input impedance statistics for  $R_{AIN}$**

Prescaling	Mean impedance	Standard deviation
1/1	129.7 k $\Omega$	2.74 k $\Omega$
2/3	194.6 k $\Omega$	4.1 k $\Omega$
1/3	389.2 k $\Omega$	8.2 k $\Omega$

### 31.1.4 Configuration

All parameters such as input selection, reference selection, resolution, pre-scaling etc. are configured using the CONFIG register.

**Note:** It is not allowed to configure the ADC during an on-going ADC conversion (ADC busy).

### 31.1.5 Usage

An ADC conversion is started by using the START task, either by writing the task register directly from the CPU or by triggering the task through the PPI.

During sampling the ADC will enter a busy state. The ADC busy/ready state can be monitored via the BUSY register.

When the ADC conversion is completed, an END event will be generated and the result of the conversion can be read from the RESULT register.

When the ADC conversion is completed, the ADC analog electronics power down to save power.

### 31.1.6 One-shot / continuous operation

The ADC itself only supports one-shot operation, this means every single conversion has to be explicitly started using the START task.

However, continuous ADC operation can be achieved by continuously triggering the START task from, for example, a timer through the PPI.

### 31.1.7 Pin configuration

The user can use the PSEL register to select one of the analog input pins, AIN0 through AIN7, as input for the ADC. See the device product specification for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device. The selected analog pin will be acquired by the ADC when it is enabled through the ENABLE register, see [GPIO](#) chapter for more information on how analog pins are selected.

### 31.1.8 Shared resources

The ADC shares registers and other resources with peripherals that have the same ID as the ADC. The user must therefore disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the ADC before the ADC can be configured and used. The ADC is using the same analog pins as the LPCOMP. The LPCOMP must therefore be disabled before the ADC can be enabled. It is important to configure all relevant ADC registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

## 31.2 Register Overview

### Table 314: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40007000	ADC	ADC	Analog to Digital Converter

### Table 315: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<i>START</i>	0x000	Start a new ADC conversion
<i>STOP</i>	0x004	Stop ADC
Events		
<i>END</i>	0x100	An ADC conversion is completed
Registers		
<i>INTEN</i>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<i>INTENSET</i>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<i>INTENCLR</i>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<i>BUSY</i>	0x400	ADC busy (conversion in progress)
<i>ENABLE</i>	0x500	Enable ADC. When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog input pins specified in the CONFIG register.
<i>CONFIG</i>	0x504	ADC configuration
<i>RESULT</i>	0x508	Result of the previous ADC conversion

### 31.3 Register Details

Table 316: INTEN

Bit number																																			
Id				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Reset				A																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	END																																	
			Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>END</i> event																														
			Enabled	1	Disable																														
					Enable																														

### Table 317: INTENSET

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	END	Enabled	1																Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Enable															

**Table 318: INTENCLR**

**Note:** Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of *INTEN*.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id				A																															
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	END	Disabled	1																Write '1' to Clear interrupt on <i>END</i> event. Disable															

**Table 319: BUSY**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Id																																							
Reset				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	A				
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value				Description																															
A	R	BUSY						ADC busy register																															
			Ready	0				ADC is ready. No ongoing conversion.																															
			Busy	1				ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.																															



### Table 320: ENABLE

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
Id																																				
Reset				0 0																																
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value																Description															
A	RW	ENABLE																			ADC enable															
			Disabled		0																ADC disabled															
			Enabled		1																ADC enabled															

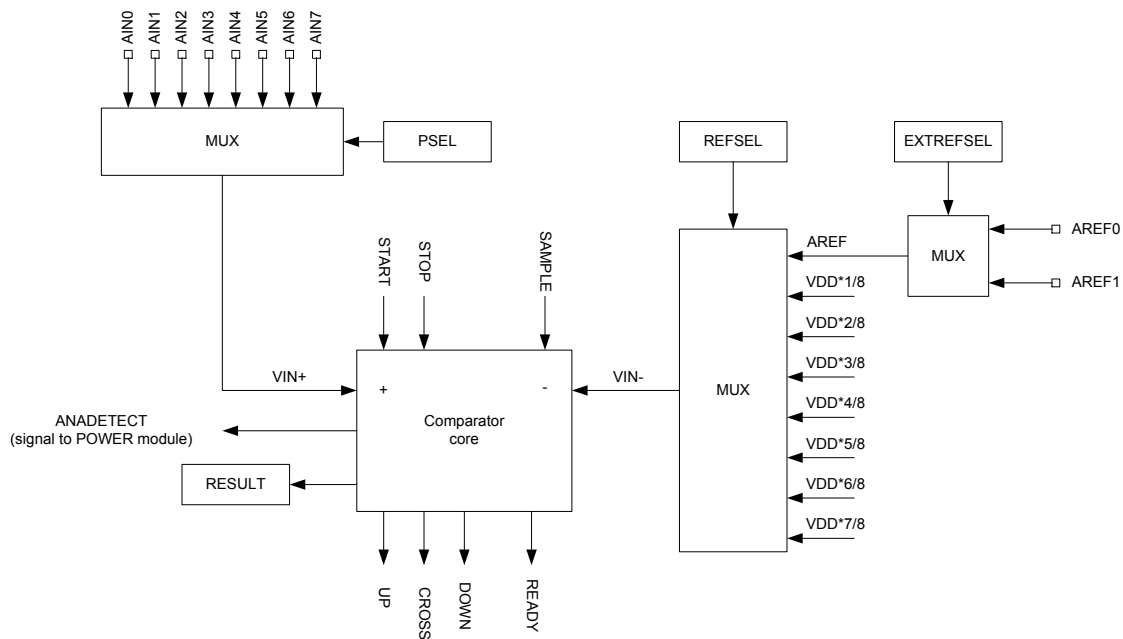
### Table 321: CONFIG

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
Id																				E	E	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	C	C	B	B	B	A	A	A					
Reset																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																																				
A	RW	RES			ADC resolution																																				
			8bit	0	8 bit																																				
			9bit	1	9 bit																																				
			10bit	2	10 bit																																				
B	RW	INPSEL			ADC input selection																																				
			AnalogInputNoPrescaling	0	Analog input pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL with no prescaling																																				
			AnalogInputTwoThirdsPre:	1	Analog input pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL with 2/3 prescaling																																				
			AnalogInputOneThirdPres:	2	Analog input pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL with 1/3 prescaling																																				
			SupplyTwoThirdsPrescaling	5	VDD with 2/3 prescaling																																				
			SupplyOneThirdPrescaling	6	VDD with 1/3 prescaling																																				
C	RW	REFSEL			ADC reference selection																																				
			VBG	0	Use internal 1.2 V band gap reference																																				
			External	1	Use external reference specified by CONFIG. EXTREFSEL																																				
			SupplyOneHalfPrescaling	2	Use VDD with 1/2 prescaling. (Only applicable when VDD is in the range 1.7 V - 2.6 V).																																				
			SupplyOneThirdPrescaling	3	Use VDD with 1/3 prescaling. (Only applicable when VDD is in the range 2.5 V - 3.6 V).																																				
D	RW	PSEL			Select pin to be used as ADC input pin																																				
			Disabled	0	Analog input pins disabled																																				
			AnalogInput0	1	Use AIN0 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput1	2	Use AIN1 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput2	4	Use AIN2 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput3	8	Use AIN3 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput4	16	Use AIN4 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput5	32	Use AIN5 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput6	64	Use AIN6 as analog input																																				
			AnalogInput7	128	Use AIN7 as analog input																																				
E	RW	EXTREFSEL			External reference pin selection																																				
			None	0	Analog reference inputs disabled																																				
			AnalogReference0	1	Use AREF0 as analog reference																																				
			AnalogReference1	2	Use AREF1 as analog reference																																				

**Table 322: RESULT**

Bit number				31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Id																																					
Reset																																					
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																															
A	R	RESULT		[0..1023]	<p>Result of the previous ADC conversion</p> <p>The value is updated for every completed ADC conversion. The result value is relative to the selected ADC reference input. If the sampled analog input signal is equal to or greater than the ADC reference signal, the result value will be set to the maximum (limited by the selected ADC bit width). The value is right justified (LSB of sample value always on register bit 0).</p>																																

## 32 Low Power Comparator (LPCOMP)



**Figure 72: Low power comparator**

### 32.1 Functional description

The low power comparator (LPCOMP) compares an input voltage (VIN+), which comes from an analog input pin selected through the PSEL register against a reference voltage (VIN-) selected through the REFSEL and EXTREFSEL registers.

The PSEL, REFSEL, and EXTREFSEL registers must be configured before the LPCOMP is enabled through the ENABLE register.

Specific chip variants may not offer all the reference and/or analog inputs defined here.

The LPCOMP is started by triggering the START task. After a start-up time of  $t_{LPCOMPSTARTUP}$  the LPCOMP will generate a READY event to indicate that the comparator is ready to use and the output of the LPCOMP is correct. The LPCOMP will generate events every time VIN+ crosses VIN-. More specifically, every time VIN+ rises above VIN- (upward crossing) an UP event is generated along with a CROSS event. Every time VIN+ falls below VIN- (downward crossing), a DOWN event is generated along with a CROSS event.

The LPCOMP is stopped by triggering the STOP task.

LPCOMP will be operational in both System ON and System OFF mode when it is enabled through the ENABLE register, see [Power management \(POWER\)](#) on page 42 for more information about power modes. All LPCOMP registers including the ENABLE register are classified as retained registers when the LPCOMP is enabled. However, when the device wakes up from System OFF, all LPCOMP registers will be reset.

The LPCOMP can wake up the system from System OFF by asserting the ANADETECT signal. The ANADETECT signal can be derived from any of the event sources that generate the UP, DOWN and CROSS events. In case of wakeup from System OFF, no events will be generated, only the ANADETECT signal. See the ANADETECT register ([Table 334: ANADETECT](#) on page 173) for more information on how to configure the ANADETECT signal.

The immediate value of the LPCOMP can be sampled to the RESULT register by triggering the SAMPLE task.

See the RESETREAS register in the POWER module ([Table 53: RESETREAS](#) on page 48) for more information on how to detect a wakeup from LPCOMP.

## 32.2 Pin configuration

You can use the PSEL register to select one of the analog input pins, AIN0 through AIN7, as analog input pin for the LPCOMP, see [Figure 72: Low power comparator](#) on page 170. Similarly, you can use the EXTREFSEL register to select one of the analog reference input pins, AREF0 and AREF1, as input for AREF in case AREF is selected in REFSEL. The selected analog pins will be acquired by the LPCOMP when it is enabled through the ENABLE register. See the product specification for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

## 32.3 Shared resources

The LPCOMP shares registers and other resources with peripherals that have the same ID as the LPCOMP. You must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the LPCOMP before the LPCOMP can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the LPCOMP will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the LPCOMP. Therefore, it is important to configure all relevant LPCOMP registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

**Note:** The LPCOMP is using the same analog pins as the ADC. The ADC must be disabled before the LPCOMP can be enabled.

## 32.4 Register Overview

Table 323: Instances

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40013000	LPCOMP	LPCOMP	Low Power Comparator

Table 324: Register Overview

Register	Offset	Description
Tasks		
<a href="#">START</a>	0x000	Start comparator
<a href="#">STOP</a>	0x004	Stop comparator
<a href="#">SAMPLE</a>	0x008	Sample comparator value
Events		
<a href="#">READY</a>	0x100	LPCOMP is ready and output is valid
<a href="#">DOWN</a>	0x104	Downward crossing
<a href="#">UP</a>	0x108	Upward crossing
<a href="#">CROSS</a>	0x10C	Downward or upward crossing
Registers		
<a href="#">SHORTS</a>	0x200	Shortcut register
<a href="#">INTEN</a>	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENSET</a>	0x304	Enable interrupt
<a href="#">INTENCLR</a>	0x308	Disable interrupt
<a href="#">RESULT</a>	0x400	Compare result
<a href="#">ENABLE</a>	0x500	Enable LPCOMP
<a href="#">PSEL</a>	0x504	Input pin select
<a href="#">REFSEL</a>	0x508	Reference select
<a href="#">EXTREFSEL</a>	0x50C	External reference select
<a href="#">ANADETECT</a>	0x520	Analog detect configuration

## 32.5 Register Details

Table 325: SHORTS

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Id																																					
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																															
A	RW	READY_SAMPLE	Disabled		0	Shortcut between <span>READY</span> event and <span>SAMPLE</span> task																															
			Enabled		1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																															
B	RW	READY_STOP	Disabled		0	Shortcut between <span>READY</span> event and <span>STOP</span> task																															
			Enabled		1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																															
C	RW	DOWN_STOP	Disabled		0	Shortcut between <span>DOWN</span> event and <span>STOP</span> task																															
			Enabled		1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																															
D	RW	UP_STOP	Disabled		0	Shortcut between <span>UP</span> event and <span>STOP</span> task																															
			Enabled		1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																															
E	RW	CROSS_STOP	Disabled		0	Shortcut between <span>CROSS</span> event and <span>STOP</span> task																															
			Enabled		1	Disable shortcut Enable shortcut																															

Table 326: INTEN

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																							
Reset					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	READY	Disabled		0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>READY</i> event																																	
			Enabled		1	Disable Enable																																	
B	RW	DOWN	Disabled		0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>DOWN</i> event																																	
			Enabled		1	Disable Enable																																	
C	RW	UP	Disabled		0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>UP</i> event																																	
			Enabled		1	Disable Enable																																	
D	RW	CROSS	Disabled		0	Enable or disable interrupt on <i>CROSS</i> event																																	
			Enabled		1	Disable Enable																																	

Table 327: INTENSET

Note: Write '0' has no effect. When read this register will return the value of **INTEN**.

Bit number					31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Id																																							
Reset																																							
Id	RW	Field	Value	Id	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	READY				Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>READY</b> event.																																	
			Enabled		1	Enable																																	
B	RW	DOWN				Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>DOWN</b> event.																																	
			Enabled		1	Enable																																	
C	RW	UP				Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>UP</b> event.																																	
			Enabled		1	Enable																																	
D	RW	CROSS				Write '1' to Enable interrupt on <b>CROSS</b> event.																																	
			Enabled		1	Enable																																	

Table 3

Table 329: RESULT

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	R	RESULT			Result of last compare. Decision point SAMPLE task.																														
			Bellow	0	Input voltage is below the reference threshold (VIN+ < VIN-).																														
			Above	1	Input voltage is above the reference threshold (VIN+ > VIN-).																														

Table 330: ENABLE

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable LPCOMP																														
			Disabled	0	Disable																														
			Enabled	1	Enable																														

Table 331: PSEL

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id		RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																													
A		RW	PSEL			Analog pin select																													
				AnalogInput0	0	AIN0 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput1	1	AIN1 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput2	2	AIN2 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput3	3	AIN3 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput4	4	AIN4 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput5	5	AIN5 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput6	6	AIN6 selected as analog input																													
				AnalogInput7	7	AIN7 selected as analog input																													

Table 332: REFSEL

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	REFSEL			Reference select																														
			SupplyOneEighthPrescalin	0	VDD * 1/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplyTwoEighthsPrescalir	1	VDD * 2/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplyThreeEighthsPresca	2	VDD * 3/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplyFourEighthsPrescali	3	VDD * 4/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplyFiveEighthsPrescalir	4	VDD * 5/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplySixEighthsPrescalin	5	VDD * 6/8 selected as reference																														
			SupplySevenEighthsPresca	6	VDD * 7/8 selected as reference																														
			AREf	7	External analog reference selected																														

Table 333: EXTREFSEL

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	EXTREFSEL			External analog reference select																														
			AnalogReference0	0	Use AREF0 as external analog reference																														
			AnalogReference1	1	Use AREF1 as external analog reference																														

Table 334: ANADETECT

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
Id																																			
Reset				0 0																															
Id	RW	Field	Value Id	Value	Description																														
A	RW	ANADETECT			Analog detect configuration																														
			Cross	0	Generate ANADETECT on crossing, both upward crossing and downward crossing																														
			Up	1	Generate ANADETECT on upward crossing only																														
			Down	2	Generate ANADETECT on downward crossing only																														

## 33 Software Interrupts (SWI)

### 33.1 Functional description

A set of interrupts have been reserved for use as software interrupts.

### 33.2 Register Overview

**Table 335: Instances**

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt
0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt
0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt
0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt
0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt
0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt